

SecMaster

User Guide

Issue 02
Date 2024-06-30



Copyright © Huawei Cloud Computing Technologies Co., Ltd. 2024. All rights reserved.

No part of this document may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means without prior written consent of Huawei Cloud Computing Technologies Co., Ltd.

Trademarks and Permissions



HUAWEI and other Huawei trademarks are the property of Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

All other trademarks and trade names mentioned in this document are the property of their respective holders.

Notice

The purchased products, services and features are stipulated by the contract made between Huawei Cloud and the customer. All or part of the products, services and features described in this document may not be within the purchase scope or the usage scope. Unless otherwise specified in the contract, all statements, information, and recommendations in this document are provided "AS IS" without warranties, guarantees or representations of any kind, either express or implied.

The information in this document is subject to change without notice. Every effort has been made in the preparation of this document to ensure accuracy of the contents, but all statements, information, and recommendations in this document do not constitute a warranty of any kind, express or implied.

Contents

1 Service Overview	1
1.1 What Is SecMaster?	1
1.2 Product Advantages	1
1.3 Application Scenarios	2
1.4 Functions	2
1.5 SecMaster and Other Services	7
1.6 Basic Concepts	8
2 Authorizing SecMaster	10
3 Security Overview	11
3.1 Overview	11
3.2 Security Score	15
4 Workspaces	18
4.1 Workspace Overview	18
4.2 Creating a Workspace	18
4.3 Managing Workspaces	19
4.3.1 Viewing Workspace Details	20
4.3.2 Editing a Workspace	21
4.3.3 Managing Workspace Tags	21
4.3.4 Deleting a Workspace	22
5 Viewing Purchased Resources	24
6 Security Situation	25
6.1 Situation Overview	25
6.2 Large Screen	32
6.2.1 Overall Situation Screen	32
6.2.2 Security Response Screen	38
6.2.3 Asset Security Screen	42
6.2.4 Threat Situation Screen	45
6.2.5 Vulnerability Situation Screen	49
6.3 Security Reports	52
6.3.1 Creating and Copying a Security Report	52
6.3.2 Viewing a Security Report	55

6.3.3 Downloading a Security Report.....	64
6.3.4 Managing Security Reports.....	64
6.4 Task Center.....	65
6.4.1 Viewing To-Do Tasks.....	66
6.4.2 Handling a To-Do Task.....	67
6.4.3 Viewing Completed Tasks.....	67
7 Resource Manager.....	69
7.1 Overview.....	69
7.2 Configuring Resource Subscription.....	69
7.3 Viewing Resource Information.....	70
7.4 Importing and Exporting Assets.....	71
7.5 Editing and Deleting Resources.....	73
8 Risk Prevention.....	75
8.1 Baseline Inspection.....	75
8.1.1 Baseline Inspection Overview.....	75
8.1.2 Creating a Custom Baseline Check Plan.....	76
8.1.3 Starting an Immediate Baseline Check.....	78
8.1.4 Handling Manual Check Items.....	79
8.1.5 Viewing Baseline Inspection Results.....	79
8.1.6 Handling Baseline Inspection Results.....	83
8.2 Vulnerability Management.....	87
8.2.1 Overview.....	87
8.2.2 Viewing Vulnerability Details.....	88
8.2.3 Fixing Vulnerabilities.....	90
8.2.4 Importing and Exporting Vulnerabilities.....	93
8.2.5 Ignoring and Unignoring a Vulnerability.....	95
8.3 Policy Management.....	95
8.3.1 Overview.....	96
8.3.2 Adding or Editing an Emergency Policy.....	96
8.3.3 Viewing Emergency Policies.....	99
8.3.4 Deleting an Emergency Policy.....	101
8.3.5 Blocking or Canceling Blocking of an IP Address or IP Address Range.....	102
9 Threat Operations.....	104
9.1 Incident Management.....	104
9.1.1 Viewing Incidents.....	104
9.1.2 Adding or Editing an Incident.....	106
9.1.3 Importing and Exporting Incidents.....	110
9.1.4 Closing or Deleting Incidents.....	111
9.2 Alert Management.....	112
9.2.1 Viewing Alerts.....	112
9.2.2 Converting an Alert to an Incident or Associating an Alert with an Incident.....	113

9.2.3 Adding or Editing an Alert.....	114
9.2.4 Importing and Exporting Alerts.....	118
9.2.5 Closing or Deleting an Alert.....	119
9.2.6 One-click Blocking or Unblocking.....	120
9.3 Indicator Management.....	122
9.3.1 Adding and Editing an Indicator.....	122
9.3.2 Disabling and Deleting an Indicator.....	125
9.3.3 Importing and Exporting Intelligence Indicators.....	125
9.3.4 Viewing Indicators.....	127
9.4 Intelligent Modeling.....	128
9.4.1 Viewing Available Model Templates.....	128
9.4.2 Creating and Editing a Model.....	129
9.4.3 Viewing Available Models.....	136
9.4.4 Managing Models.....	137
9.5 Security Analysis.....	138
9.5.1 Security Analysis Overview.....	138
9.5.2 How to Use Security Analysis.....	138
9.5.3 Configuring Indexes.....	139
9.5.4 Querying and Analyzing Data.....	141
9.5.5 Downloading Logs.....	144
9.5.6 Query and Analysis Statements - SQL Syntax.....	144
9.5.6.1 Basic Syntax.....	145
9.5.6.2 Limitations and Constraints.....	145
9.5.6.3 Query Statements.....	145
9.5.6.4 Syntax of Analysis Statements.....	147
9.5.6.5 Analysis Statements - SELECT.....	147
9.5.6.6 Analysis Statements - GROUP BY.....	149
9.5.6.7 Analysis Statements - HAVING.....	150
9.5.6.8 Analysis Statements - ORDER BY.....	150
9.5.6.9 Analysis Statements - LIMIT.....	151
9.5.6.10 Analysis Statements - Functions.....	152
9.5.6.11 Analysis Statements - Aggregate Functions.....	157
9.5.7 Quick Query.....	157
9.5.8 Quickly Adding a Log Alarm Model.....	158
9.5.9 Charts.....	161
9.5.9.1 Overview.....	161
9.5.9.2 Tables.....	162
9.5.9.3 Line Charts.....	163
9.5.9.4 Bar Charts.....	164
9.5.9.5 Pie Charts.....	165
9.5.10 Managing Data Spaces.....	167
9.5.10.1 Creating a Data Space.....	167

9.5.10.2 Viewing Data Space Details.....	168
9.5.10.3 Editing a Data Space.....	169
9.5.10.4 Deleting a Data Space.....	170
9.5.11 Managing Pipelines.....	170
9.5.11.1 Creating a Pipeline.....	171
9.5.11.2 Viewing Pipeline Details.....	172
9.5.11.3 Editing a Pipeline.....	173
9.5.11.4 Deleting a Pipeline.....	174
9.6 Data Consumption.....	175
9.7 Data Delivery.....	176
9.7.1 Creating a Data Delivery.....	176
9.7.2 Data Delivery Authorization.....	179
9.7.3 Checking the Data Delivery Status.....	181
9.7.4 Managing Data Delivery.....	182
9.7.5 Delivering Logs to LTS.....	184
9.8 Data Monitoring.....	186
10 Security Orchestration.....	187
10.1 Security Orchestration Overview.....	187
10.2 Built-in Playbooks and Workflows.....	188
10.3 Security Orchestration Process.....	195
10.4 (Optional) Configuring and Enabling a Workflow.....	197
10.5 Configuring and Enabling a Playbook.....	200
10.6 Operation Object Management.....	201
10.6.1 Data Class.....	201
10.6.1.1 Viewing Data Classes.....	201
10.6.2 Type Management.....	202
10.6.2.1 Managing Alert Types.....	202
10.6.2.2 Managing Incident Types.....	207
10.6.2.3 Managing Threat Intelligence Types.....	212
10.6.2.4 Managing Vulnerability Types.....	216
10.6.2.5 Managing Custom Types.....	221
10.6.3 Classification & Mapping.....	227
10.6.3.1 Viewing Categorical Mappings.....	227
10.6.3.2 Creating, Copying, and Editing a Categorical Mapping.....	228
10.6.3.3 Managing Categorical Mappings.....	231
10.7 Playbook Orchestration Management.....	231
10.7.1 Playbooks.....	231
10.7.1.1 Submitting a Playbook Version.....	232
10.7.1.2 Reviewing a Playbook Version.....	232
10.7.1.3 Enabling a Playbook.....	234
10.7.1.4 Managing Playbooks.....	234
10.7.1.5 Managing Playbook Versions.....	237

10.7.2 Workflows.....	239
10.7.2.1 Reviewing a Workflow Version.....	239
10.7.2.2 Enabling a Workflow.....	240
10.7.2.3 Managing Workflows.....	241
10.7.2.4 Managing Workflow Versions.....	244
10.7.3 Asset Connections.....	248
10.7.3.1 Adding an Asset Connection.....	248
10.7.3.2 Managing Asset Connections.....	249
10.7.4 Instance Management.....	252
10.7.4.1 Viewing Monitored Playbook Instances.....	252
10.8 Layout Management.....	254
10.8.1 Viewing an Existing Layout Template.....	254
10.8.2 Manage Existing Layouts.....	254
10.9 Plug-in Management.....	255
10.9.1 Overview.....	255
10.9.2 Viewing Plug-in Details.....	256
11 Settings.....	257
11.1 Data Collection.....	257
11.1.1 Data Collection Overview.....	257
11.1.2 Component Management.....	262
11.1.2.1 Creating or Editing a Node.....	262
11.1.2.2 Partitioning a Disk.....	266
11.1.2.3 Managing Nodes.....	267
11.1.2.4 Configuring a Component.....	269
11.1.2.5 Logstash Configuration Description.....	269
11.1.2.6 Viewing Component Details.....	271
11.1.3 Collection Management.....	272
11.1.3.1 Adding and Editing a Connection.....	273
11.1.3.2 Rules for Configuring Connectors.....	274
11.1.3.3 Managing Connections.....	288
11.1.3.4 Creating and Editing a Parser.....	289
11.1.3.5 Rules for Configuring Parsers.....	292
11.1.3.6 Managing Parsers.....	300
11.1.3.7 Adding and Editing a Collection Channel.....	302
11.1.3.8 Managing Collection Channels.....	306
11.1.3.9 Viewing Collection Nodes.....	308
11.1.4 Upgrading the Component Controller.....	309
11.2 Data Integration.....	310
11.2.1 Log Access Supported by SecMaster.....	311
11.2.2 Access Data.....	311
11.3 Checks.....	313
11.4 Customizing Directories.....	314

12 FAQs.....	316
12.1 Product Consulting.....	316
12.1.1 Why Is There No Attack Data or Only A Small Amount of Attack Data?.....	316
12.1.2 Where Does SecMaster Obtain Its Data From?.....	316
12.1.3 What Are the Dependencies and Differences Between SecMaster and Other Security Services?...	317
12.1.4 What Are the Differences Between SecMaster and HSS?.....	318
12.1.5 How Do I Update My Security Score?.....	320
12.1.6 How Do I Handle a Brute-force Attack?.....	320
12.1.7 Data Synchronization and Consistency.....	321
12.2 Troubleshooting.....	322
12.2.1 Data Collection.....	322
12.2.1.1 Component Controller Installation Failure.....	322
12.2.1.2 Collection Node or Collection Channel Faults.....	326
A Change History.....	331

1 Service Overview

1.1 What Is SecMaster?

SecMaster is a next-generation cloud native security operation platform. It enables integrated and automatic security operations through cloud asset management, security posture management, security information and incident management, security orchestration and automatic response, cloud security overview, simplified cloud security configuration, configurable defense policies, and intelligent and fast threat detection and response.

1.2 Product Advantages

Refined Indicators and Intuitive Situation Display

You can view the security overview on the large screen in real time and periodically subscribe to security operation reports to know the core security indicators.

Cloud Native Asset Stocktaking and Risk Prevention

All assets and security configurations on the cloud are automatically checked, and automatic hardening is provided to help you fix risky assets and insecure configurations. This avoids implicit channels and security device vulnerabilities introduced by traditional bolted-on security solutions.

Intelligent and Efficient Threat Detection, Response, and Handling

SecMaster focuses on finding true threats. By analyzing billions of security logs daily and leveraging the years of experience accumulated, SecMaster utilizes built-in models and analysis playbooks to reduce the interference from normal incidents. Threat and asset security profiling enables restoration of the entire attack chain. Risk handling playbooks can be configured for automatic response, simplifying operations and improving security and efficiency.

Environment Integration and Operational Collaboration for Ultimate Flexibility

You can connect to all security products, devices, and tools to connect data and operations (Bidirectional interconnection is supported). You can also define your own response models and analysis/handling playbooks to best meet your security requirements. You can use workspaces to enable large-scale organization collaboration and MSSP (Managed Security Service Provider) services.

1.3 Application Scenarios

The principle of cloud security is "30% R&D + 70% Operations". The "70% Operations" is where SecMaster is applied. The specific application scenarios of SecMaster are as follows:

Routine Security Operation

Inspect check items and implement the security operation process to achieve security objectives. Identify and mitigate risks, and continuously improve the process to prevent risk recurrence.

Key Incident Assurance

Provide 24/7 assurance during major festivals, holidays, activities, and conferences through attack defense to ensure service availability.

Security Drills

Provides security assurance in the attack defense drills organized by regulatory institutions through intrusion prevention, helping organizations pass the assessments in the drills.

Security Evaluation

Perform the white box baseline test, black box attack surface assessment, and attack vector detection before key incidents or drills to identify vulnerabilities.

1.4 Functions

Based on cloud native security, SecMaster provides a comprehensive closed-loop security handling process that contains log collection, security governance, intelligent analysis, situation awareness, and orchestration response, helping you protect cloud security.

SecMaster provides [Security Overview](#), [Workspace Management](#), [Security Situation](#), [Resource Manager](#), [Risk Prevention](#), [Security Response](#), [Security Orchestration](#), [Data Collection](#), and [Data Integration](#).

Security Overview

It displays a comprehensive overview of asset security situation together with other linked cloud security services.

Table 1-1 Functions

Function Module	Description
Security Score	SecMaster evaluates and scores your cloud asset security. You can quickly learn of unhandled risks and their threats to your assets. The lower the security score, the greater the overall asset security risk.
Security Monitoring	You can view how many threats, vulnerabilities, and compliance risks that are not handled and view details of them.
Your Security Score over Time	You can view your security scores for the last 7 days.

Workspace Management

Workspaces are top-level workbenches in SecMaster. A single workspace can be bound to common projects, to support workspace operation modes in different application scenarios.

Table 1-2 Functions

Function Module	Description
Workspaces	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Workspace management: A single workspace can be bound to common projects to support workspace operation modes in different scenarios.

Security Situation

You can view the security overview on the large screen in real time and periodically subscribe to security operation reports to know the core security indicators.

Table 1-3 Functions

Function Module	Description
Situation Overview	Security Score The lower the security score, the greater the overall asset security risk.

Function Module		Description
	Security Monitoring	You can view how many threats, vulnerabilities, and compliance risks that are not handled and view details of them.
	Your Security Score over Time	You can view your security scores for the last 7 days.
Large Screen		AI analyzes and classifies massive cloud security data and then displays security incidents in real time on a large screen. The large screen display gives you a simple, intuitive, bird's eye view of the security of your entire network clearly and efficiently.
Reports		You can generate analysis reports. In this way, you can learn about the security status of your assets in a timely manner.
Task Center		Displays the tasks to be processed in a centralized manner.

Resource Manager

SecMaster automatically discovers and manages all assets on and off the cloud and displays the real-time security status of your assets.

Table 1-4 Functions

Function Module	Description
Resource Manager	Synchronizes the security statistics of all resources and allows you to view the name, service, and security status of a resource, helping you quickly locate security risks.

Risk Prevention

Risk prevention provides baseline check and vulnerability management functions to help your cloud security configurations meet various authoritative security standards, understand the global vulnerability distribution.

Function Module	Description
Baseline Inspection	SecMaster can scan cloud baseline configurations to find out unsafe settings, report alerts for incidents, and offer hardening suggestions to you.
Vulnerabilities	Automatically synchronizes vulnerability scan results from Host Security Service (HSS), displays vulnerability scanning details by category, allows users to view vulnerability details, and provides vulnerability fixing suggestions.
Policy Management	SecMaster supports centralized management of defense and emergency policies.

Security Response

Threat operation provides various threat detection models to help you detect threats from massive security logs and generate alerts; provides various security response playbooks to help you automatically analyze and handle alerts, and automatically harden security defense and security configurations.

Table 1-5 Functions

Function Module	Description
Incidents	Displays incident details in a centralized manner and supports manually or automatically turning alerts into incidents.
Alerts	Integrates and displays alerts of various cloud services, including HSS, WAF, and Anti-DDoS.
Indicators	Integrates indicators of many cloud services and extracts indicators based on custom alert and incident rules.
Intelligent Modeling	Alert models can be built.

Function Module		Description
Security Analysis	Query and Analysis	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Search and analysis: Supports quick data search and analysis, quick filtering of security data for security survey, and quick locating of key data. • Statistics filtering: SecMaster supports quick analysis and statistics of data fields and quick data filtering based on the analysis result. Time series data supports statistics collection by default time partition, allowing data volume trend to be quickly spotted. SecMaster supports analysis, statistics, and sorting functions, and supports quick building of security analysis models. • Visualization: Visualized data analysis intuitively reflects service structure and trend, enabling customized analysis reports and analysis indicators to be easily created.
	Data Monitoring	Supports end-to-end data traffic monitoring and management.
	Data Consumption	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provides streaming communication interfaces for data consumption and production, provides data pipelines that are integrated with SDKs, and allows customers to set policies for data production and consumption. • Provides Logstash open-source collection plug-ins for data consumption and production.

Security Orchestration

Security Orchestration supports playbook management, process management, data class management (security entity objects), and asset connection management. You can also customize playbooks and processes.

Security Orchestration allows you to flexibly orchestrate security response playbooks through drag-and-drop according to your service requirements. You can also flexibly extend and define security operation objects and interfaces.

Table 1-6 Functions

Function Module	Description
Objects	Manages operation objects such as data classes, data class types, and categorical mappings in a centralized manner.
Playbooks	Supports full lifecycle management of playbooks, processes, connections, and instances.

Function Module	Description
Layouts	Provides a visualized low-code development platform for customized layout of security analysis reports, alarm management, incident management, vulnerability management, baseline management, and threat indicator library management.
Plugins	Plug-ins used in the security orchestration process can be managed in a unified manner.

Data Collection

Collects varied log data in multiple modes. After data is collected, historical data analysis and comparison, data association analysis, and unknown threat discovery can be quickly implemented.

Table 1-7 Functions

Function Module	Description
Data Collection	Logstash is used to collect varied log data in multiple modes. After data is collected, historical data analysis and comparison, data association analysis, and unknown threat discovery can be quickly implemented.

Data Integration

Integrates security ecosystem products for associated operations or data interconnection. After the integration, you can search for and analyze all collected logs.

Table 1-8 Functions

Function Module	Description
Data Integration	The built-in log collection system supports one-click integration of logs from cloud products, covering storage, management, monitoring, and security. After the integration, you can search for and analyze all collected logs.

1.5 SecMaster and Other Services

This topic describes SecMaster and its linked services.

Security Services

SecMaster aggregates security event records from other security services such as Host Security Service (HSS) and Web Application Firewall (WAF). SecMaster then uses big data mining and machine learning to intelligently analyze and identify attacks and intrusions, helping you understand the attack and intrusion processes. SecMaster also provides helpful protective measures for you.

Elastic Cloud Server (ECS)

SecMaster detects threats to your ECSs with linked service HSS, comprehensively displays ECS security risks, and provides protection suggestions.

1.6 Basic Concepts

This topic describes concepts used in SecMaster.

Security Risk

A security risk is a comprehensive evaluation of your assets, reflecting the security level of your assets within a period of time by a security score. A security score is for your reference to know the security situation of your assets.

Threat Alert

In general, threat alerts refer to threats that, due to natural, human, software, or hardware reasons, are detrimental to information systems or cause negative effects on the society. In SecMaster, threat alerts are detected security incidents that threaten asset security through big data technology.

Workspace

Workspaces are the root of SecMaster resources. A single workspace can be bound to common projects, enterprise projects, and regions for different application scenarios.

Data Space

A data space is a unit for data grouping, load balancing, and flow control. Data in the same data space shares the same load balancing policy.

Data Pipelines

A data transfer message topic and a storage index form a pipeline.

Classification and Mapping

Type matching and field mapping for cloud service alarms.

Security Orchestration

Security orchestration is a process that combines security capabilities (applications) and manual checks based on certain logical relationships to

complete a specific security operations procedure. Security functions of different security operations systems or components are encapsulated through programmable interfaces (APIs) during this process.

Security orchestration is a collaborative work mode that integrates various capabilities related to security operations, such as tools/technologies, workflows, and personnel.

Producer

A producer is a logical object used to construct data and transmit it to the server. It stores data in message queues.

Subscriber

A subscriber is used to subscribe to SecMaster pipeline messages. A pipeline can be subscribed to by multiple subscribers. SecMaster distributes messages through subscribers.

Consumer

A consumer is a running entity that receives and processes data. It consumes and processes messages in the SecMaster pipeline through subscribers.

Message Queue

A message queue is the container for data storage and transmission.

Threat Detection Model

A threat detection model is a trained AI recognition algorithm model. A threat detection model can automatically aggregate, analyze, and generate alerts for specific threats. This type of model has good generalization and anti-evasion capabilities. They can work in different service systems to defend against sophisticated emerging attacks.


2 Authorizing SecMaster

Scenario

SecMaster depends on some other cloud services. To better use SecMaster, you can authorize SecMaster to perform some operations on some cloud services on your behalf. For example, you can allow SecMaster to execute scheduling tasks and manage resources.

Your authorization is required first time you try to use SecMaster.

Procedure

- Step 1** Log in to the management console.
- Step 2** Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.
- Step 3** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**.
- Step 4** In the upper part of the workspace management page, choose **Entrusted Service Authorization - Current Tenant**.
- Step 5** On the page for assigning permissions, select all required permissions (which are selected by default), select **Agree to authorize**, and click **Confirm**.

----End


3 Security Overview

3.1 Overview

SecMaster works with other cloud security services to centrally display cloud security posture on the **Security Overview** page. On this page, you will learn of asset security, including security evaluation results, security monitoring results, and security trends.

Procedure

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Security Overview**.

Step 4 On the **Security Overview** page, you can view the security overview of your assets and perform related operations. The **Security Overview** page consists of the following modules:

- [Security Score](#)
- [Security Monitoring](#)
- [Your Security Score over Time](#)

The following table describes the reference periods and update frequency of the modules.

Table 3-1 Security Overview

Parameter	Statistical Period	Update Frequency	Description
Security Score	Real-time	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Automatic update at 02:00 every day Updated every time you click Check Again 	The score is calculated based on what security services are enabled, and the levels and numbers of unhandled configuration issues, vulnerabilities, and threats. For details, see Security Score .
Threat Alarms	Last 7 days	Every 5 minutes	Total number of alerts in all SecMaster workspaces of your account.
Vulnerabilities	Last 7 days	Every 5 minutes	Total number of vulnerabilities in all SecMaster workspaces of your account.
Abnormal Baseline Settings	Real-time	Every 5 minutes	Total number of abnormal baseline settings in all SecMaster workspaces of your account.
Your Security Score over Time	Last 7 days	Every 5 minutes	Security scores in the last seven days.

----End

Security Score

The security score shows the overall health status of your workloads on the cloud so you can quickly learn of unhandled risks and their threats to your assets.

- The security score is automatically updated at 02:00 every day. You can also click **Check Again** to update it immediately.
- The score ranges from 0 to 100. The higher the security score, the more secure your assets. For details, see [Security Score](#).
- Different color blocks in the security score ring chart indicate different severity levels. For example, yellow indicates that your security is medium.
- The security score is updated when you refresh status of the alert incident after risk handling. After you fix the risks, you can click **Check Again** so that SecMaster can check and score your system again.

NOTE

After risks are fixed, manually ignore or handle alert incidents and update the alert incident status in the alert list. The risk severity can be down to a proper level accordingly.

- The security score reflects the security situation of your system last time you let SecMaster check the system. To obtain the latest score, click **Check Again**.

Security Monitoring

The **Security Monitoring** area includes **Threat Alarms**, **Vulnerabilities**, and **Abnormal Baseline Settings**, which sort risks that have not been handled.

Table 3-2 Security Monitoring parameters

Parameter	Description
Threat Alarms	<p>This panel displays the unhandled threat alerts in all workspace of the current account for the last 7 days. You can quickly learn of the total number of unhandled threat alerts and the number of vulnerabilities at each severity level. The statistics are updated every 5 minutes.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Risk severity levels: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Critical: There are intrusions to your workloads, and you should view alert details and handle the alert in a timely manner. – High: There are abnormal incidents on your workloads, and you should view alert details and handle the alert in a timely manner. – Others: There are risky incidents that are marked as medium-risk, low-risk, and informational alerts detected in your systems, and you should view alert details and take necessary actions. • To quickly view details of top 5 threat alerts for the last 7 days, click the Threat Alarms panel. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – You can view details of those threats, including the threat alert name, severity, asset name, and discovery time. – If no data is available here, no threat alerts are generated for the last 7 days.

Parameter	Description
Vulnerabilities	<p>This panel displays the top five vulnerability types and the total number of unfixed vulnerabilities in your assets in all workspaces of your account for the last 7 days. You can quickly learn of the total number of unfixed vulnerabilities and the number of vulnerabilities at each severity level. The statistics are updated every 5 minutes.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Risk severity levels: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – High: There are vulnerabilities on your workloads, and you should view vulnerability details and handle them in a timely manner. – Medium: There are abnormal incidents on your workloads, and you should view vulnerability details and handle the vulnerability in a timely manner. – Others: There are risky incidents that are marked as low-risk or informational in your systems, and you should view vulnerability details and take necessary actions. ● When you click the Top 5 Vulnerability Types tab, the system displays top 5 vulnerability types. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Vulnerability rankings are based on the number of hosts a vulnerability affects. The vulnerability ranked the first affects the most hosts. – The data is displayed in Top 5 Vulnerability Types only when the hosts have Host Security Service (HSS) Agent version 2.0 installed. If no data is displayed or you want to view top 5 vulnerability types, upgrade Agent from 1.0 to 2.0. ● Click Top 5 Real-Time Vulnerabilities tab. The system displays the top 5 vulnerability incidents for the last 7 days. You can quickly view vulnerability details. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – You can view details such as the vulnerability name, severity, asset name, and discovery time. – If no data is available here, no vulnerabilities are detected on the current day.

Parameter	Description
Abnormal Baseline Settings	<p>This panel displays the total number of compliance violations detected in all workspaces of your account. You can quickly learn of total number of violations and the number of violations at each severity level. The statistics are updated every 5 minutes.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Risk severity levels: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Critical: There are intrusions to your workloads, and you should view details about abnormal baseline settings and handle them in a timely manner. - High: There are abnormal incidents on your workloads, and you should view details about compliance risks and handle them in a timely manner. - Others: There are risky incidents that are marked as medium-risk, low-risk, and informational alerts detected in your systems, and you should view details about results of compliance checks and take necessary actions. • To quickly view details of top 5 abnormal compliance risks discovered, click the Abnormal Baseline Settings panel. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - You can view details of the top compliance risks discovered in the latest check, such as check item name, severity, asset name, and discovery time. - If no data is available, no violations are detected for the last 30 days.

Your Security Score over Time

SecMaster displays your security scores over the **last 7 days**. The statistics are updated every 5 minutes.

3.2 Security Score

Scenario

SecMaster displays the overall security assessment results of your assets on the cloud in real time and evaluates your overall asset security health score.

The security score is automatically updated at 02:00 every day. You can also click **Check Again** to update it immediately.

This topic describes how your security score is calculated.

Security Score

SecMaster evaluates the over security posture of your assets based on the SecMaster edition you are using.

- There are six risk severity levels, **Secure**, **Informational**, **Low**, **Medium**, **High**, and **Critical**.
- The score ranges from 0 to 100. The higher the security score, the lower the risk severity level.
- The security score starts from **0** and the risk severity level is escalated up from **Secure** to the next level every 20 points. For example, for scores ranging from **40 to 60**, the risk severity is **Medium**.
- The color keys listed on the right of the chart show the names of donut slices. Different color represents different risk severity levels. For example, the yellow slice indicates that your asset risk severity is **Medium**.
- If you have fixed asset risks and refreshed the alert status, you can click **Check Again** to update the security score.

 **NOTE**

After risks are fixed, manually ignore or handle alert incidents and update the alert incident status in the alert list. The risk severity can be down to a proper level accordingly.

Table 3-3 Security score table

Severity	Security Score	Description
Secure	100	Congratulations. Your assets are secure.
Informational	$80 \leq \text{Security Score} < 100$	Your system should be hardened as several security risks have been detected.
Low	$60 \leq \text{Security Score} < 80$	Your system should be hardened in a timely manner as too many security risks have been detected.
Medium	$40 \leq \text{Security Score} < 60$	Your system should be hardened, or your assets will be vulnerable to attacks.
High	$20 \leq \text{Security Score} < 40$	Detected risks should be handled immediately, or your assets will be vulnerable to attacks.
Critical	$0 \leq \text{Security Score} < 20$	Detected risks should be handled immediately, or your assets may be attacked.

Unscored Check Items

Table 3-4 lists the security check items and corresponding points.

Table 3-4 Unscored check items

Category	Unscored Item	Unscored Point	Suggestion	Maximum Unscored Point
Enabling of security services	Security-related services not enabled	-	Enable security-related services.	30
Compliance Check	Critical non-compliance items not fixed	10	Fix compliance violations by referring recommended fixes and start a scan again. The security score will be updated.	20
	High-risk non-compliance items not fixed	5		
	Medium-risk non-compliance items not fixed	2		
	Low-risk non-compliance items not fixed	0.1		
Vulnerabilities	Critical vulnerabilities not fixed	10	Fix vulnerabilities by referring corresponding suggestions and start a scan again. The security score will be updated.	20
	High-risk vulnerabilities not fixed	5		
	Medium-risk vulnerabilities not fixed	2		
	Low-risk vulnerabilities not fixed	0.1		
Threat Alerts	Critical alerts not fixed	10	Fix the threats by referring to the suggestions. The security score will be updated accordingly.	30
	High-risk alerts not fixed	5		
	Medium-risk alerts not fixed	2		
	Low-risk alerts not fixed	0.1		

4 Workspaces

4.1 Workspace Overview

This section describes the definition, types, and basic operations of workspaces.

What Is a Workspace?

A workspace is the top-level operation platform in SecMaster.

- **Workspace management:**
A single workspace can be bound to common projects to support workspace operation modes in different scenarios.

What Is a Data Space?

A data space is a unit for data grouping, load balancing, and flow control. Data in the same data space shares the same load balancing policy.

What Is a Data Pipeline?

A data transfer message topic and a storage index form a pipeline.

4.2 Creating a Workspace

Scenario

Workspaces are the root of SecMaster resources. A single workspace can be bound to general projects and enterprise projects for different application scenarios.

Before using the baseline inspection, alert management, security analysis, and security orchestration of SecMaster, you need to create at least one workspace first. You can use workspaces to group your resources for different scenarios to make security operations more efficient.

This section describes how to create a workspace.

Procedure


- Step 1** Log in to the management console.
- Step 2** Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.
- Step 3** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**.
- Step 4** On the **Management** page, click **Create Workspace**. The **Create Workspace** slide-out panel is displayed.
- Step 5** Configure workspace parameters by referring to the following table.

Table 4-1 Creating a workspace

Parameter	Description
Region	Select the region where you want to add the workspace.
Enterprise Project	Select an enterprise project from the drop-down list. This option is only available when you are logged in using an enterprise account, or when you have enabled enterprise projects. NOTE Value default indicates the default enterprise project. Resources that are not allocated to any enterprise projects under your account are displayed in the default enterprise project.
Workspace Name	Specify a name for your workspace. It must meet the following requirements: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Only letters (A to Z and a to z), numbers (0 to 9), and the following special characters are allowed: -_() A maximum of 64 characters are allowed.
Tag	(Optional) Tag of the workspace, which is used to identify the workspace and help you classify and track your workspaces.
Description	(Optional) User remarks

- Step 6** Click **OK**.

----End

4.3 Managing Workspaces


4.3.1 Viewing Workspace Details

Scenario

This section describes how to view the information about a workspace, including the name, type, and creation time.

Procedure

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**.

Step 4 On the **Management** page, view information about existing workspaces.


If there are many workspaces, you can enter a keyword in the search box and click  to quickly find the one you want.

Figure 4-1 Workspace details

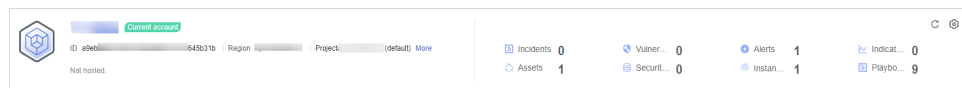



Table 4-2 Workspace parameters

Parameter	Description
Workspace Name	Name of the workspace
Workspace Type	Type of the workspace.
ID	ID of the workspace
Region	Region to which the workspace belongs
Project	Project to which the workspace belongs
More	Workspace details
Incidents	Number of incidents in the workspace
Vulnerabilities	Number of vulnerabilities in the workspace
Alerts	Number of alerts in the workspace
Indicators	Number of indicators in the workspace
Assets	Number of assets in the workspace
Security Analysis	Number of existing data spaces in the workspace
Instances	Number of instances in the workspace
Playbooks	Number of playbooks in the workspace

Step 5 To view details about a workspace, click  on the right of the workspace. The workspace details page is displayed.

On the **Basic Information** tab, you can view the workspace information, such as the workspace name, project, and ID. On the **Tag Management** tab, you can manage tags. For details, see [Managing Workspace Tags](#).

----End

4.3.2 Editing a Workspace


Scenario

After a workspace is added, you can modify the workspace basic settings, including name, tag, and description.

This section describes how to edit a workspace.

Procedure

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**.


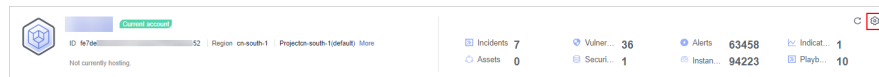
Step 4 Click  in the upper right corner of the target workspace.

Figure 4-2 Workspace details page



Step 5 On the **Basic Information** tab page displayed, click **Edit**.

Step 6 Edit the workspace name, tag, or description and click **Save**.

----End

4.3.3 Managing Workspace Tags

Scenario

After creating a workspace, you can add, edit, and delete tags configured for the workspace. A tag consists of a key-value pair. Tags are used to identify, and classify workspaces. Workspace tags are used for workspace management only.

If your organization has configured tag policies for SecMaster, add tags to workspaces based on the policies. If a tag does not comply with the tag policies, workspaces may fail to be created. Contact your organization administrator to learn more about tag policies.

This topic describes how to manage tags.

Limitations and Constraints

A maximum of 20 tags can be added for a workspace.

Procedure



- Step 1** Log in to the management console.
- Step 2** Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.
- Step 3** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**.
- Step 4** Click  in the upper right corner of the target workspace.

Figure 4-3 Workspace details page



- Step 5** On the workspace details page, choose **Tag Management**.
- Step 6** On the **Tag Management** page, manage tags.

Table 4-3 Managing tags

Operation	Description
Adding a tag	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> On the Tag Management tab, click Add Tag. In the displayed Add Tag tab, configure the tag key and value. Click OK.
Editing a tag	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> On the Tag Management tab, locate the row that contains the target tag and click Edit in the Operation column. In the displayed Edit Tag dialog box, change the tag value. Click OK.
Deleting a tag	<p>On the Tag Management tab, locate the row that contains the target tag and click Delete in the Operation column. In the displayed Delete Tag dialog box, click OK.</p>

----End

4.3.4 Deleting a Workspace

Scenario

This section describes how to delete a workspace that is no longer needed.


After a workspace is deleted, assets in the workspace will face risks. Deleted workspaces cannot be restored. Exercise caution when performing this operation.

Limitations and Constraints

- When you delete a workspace, the playbooks, workflows, and engines running in it stop immediately.
- If you select **Permanently delete the workspace**, all content in the workspace will be permanently deleted and cannot be restored.

Deleting a Workspace

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**.


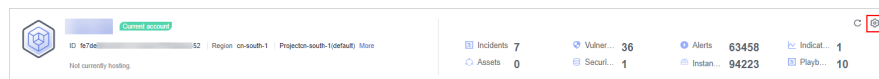
Step 4 Click  in the upper right corner of the target workspace.

Figure 4-4 Workspace details page



Step 5 On the **Basic Information** tab page displayed, click **Delete**.

Step 6 In the **Delete Workspace** dialog box displayed, confirm the information, select **Permanently delete the workspace**, and enter the workspace name in the **Confirm Deletion** text box. Then, click **Delete**.

CAUTION

- When you delete a workspace, the playbooks, workflows, and engines running in it stop immediately.
- If you select **Permanently delete the workspace**, all content in the workspace will be permanently deleted and cannot be restored.

----End

5 Viewing Purchased Resources

Scenario

You can view resources owned by the current account on the **Purchased Resources** page and manage them centrally.

Procedure


- Step 1** Log in to the management console.
- Step 2** Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.
- Step 3** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Purchased Resources**.
- Step 4** View details on the purchased resource page.

Table 5-1 Parameters for purchased resources

Parameter	Description
Total/Subscribed Regions	Regions where SecMaster has been enabled for the current account and the total number of regions where SecMaster is rolled out.
Upgradeable	Number of resources that can be upgraded in all regions under the current account.
Versions About to Expire	The number of SecMaster editions and value-added packages that are about to expire in all regions under the current account.
Total Quota	The total quota you have under the current account in all regions.
Purchased Resources	Details about SecMaster resources you applied in each region. If there are many editions or regions, you can use filters to quickly search for a specified resource.


----End

6 Security Situation

6.1 Situation Overview

The **Situation Overview** page displays the overall security assessment of resources in the current workspace in real time. You will learn of asset security, including the asset security assessment results, security monitoring results, and security trend.

Procedure

- Step 1** Log in to the management console.
- Step 2** Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.
- Step 3** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.
- Step 4** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Security Situation > Situation Overview**.
- Step 5** On the **Security Overview** page, you can view the security overview of your assets and perform related operations. The **Situation Overview** page consists of the following modules:
 - [Security Score](#)
 - [Security Monitoring](#)
 - [Your Security Score over Time](#)

The following table describes the reference periods and update frequency of the modules.

Table 6-1 Situation Overview

Parameter	Reference Period	Update Frequency	Description
Security Score	Real-time	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Automatic update at 02:00 every day Updated every time you click Check Again 	The score is calculated based on what security services are enabled, and the levels and numbers of unhandled configuration issues, vulnerabilities, and threats. For details, see Security Scores and Unscored Items .
Threat Alarms	Last 7 days	Every 5 minutes	Total number of alerts on the Threat Operations > Alerts page in a workspace.
Vulnerabilities	Last 7 days	Every 5 minutes	Total number of vulnerabilities on the Risk Prevention > Vulnerabilities in a workspace.
Abnormal Baseline Settings	Real-time	Every 5 minutes	Total number of issues on the Risk Prevention > Baseline Inspection page in a workspace.
Your Security Score over Time	Last 7 days	Every 5 minutes	Security scores in the last seven days.

----End

Security Score

The security score shows the overall health status of your workloads on the cloud so you can quickly learn of unhandled risks and their threats to your assets.

- The security score is automatically updated at 02:00 every day. You can also click **Check Again** to update it immediately.
- The score ranges from 0 to 100. The higher the security score, the more secure your assets. For details, see [Security Scores and Unscored Items](#).
- Different color blocks in the security score ring chart indicate different severity levels. For example, yellow indicates that your security is medium.
- Click **Handle Now**. The **Risks** pane is displayed on the right. You can handle risks by referring to the corresponding guidance.
 - The **Risks** slide-out panel lists all threats that you should handle in a timely manner. These threats are included in the **Threat Alarms**, **Vulnerabilities**, and **Abnormal Baseline Settings** areas.
 - The **Risks** pane displays the latest check results of the last scan. The **Alerts**, **Vulnerabilities**, and **Abnormal Baseline Settings** pages show

check results of all previous scans. So, you will find the threat number on the **Risks** pane is less than that on those pages. You can click **Handle** for an alert on the **Risks** pane to go to the corresponding page quickly.

- **Handling detected security risks:**
 - i. In the **Security Score** area, click **Handle Now**.
 - ii. On the **Risks** slide-out panel displayed, click **Handle**.
 - iii. On the page displayed, handle risk alerts, vulnerabilities, or baseline inspection items.
- The security score is updated when you refresh status of the alert incident after risk handling. After you fix the risks, you can click **Check Again** so that SecMaster can check and score your system again.

 **NOTE**

After risks are fixed, manually ignore or handle alert incidents and update the alert incident status in the alert list. The risk severity can be down to a proper level accordingly.

- The security score reflects the security situation of your system last time you let SecMaster check the system. To obtain the latest score, click **Check Again**.

Security Scores and Unscored Items

SecMaster assesses the overall security situation of your assets in real time and scores your assets based on the SecMaster edition and features you are using.

This section describes how your security score is calculated.

- **Security Score**

SecMaster evaluates the overall security situation of your assets.

 - There are six risk severity levels, **Secure**, **Informational**, **Low**, **Medium**, **High**, and **Critical**.
 - The score ranges from 0 to 100. The higher the security score, the lower the risk severity level.
 - The security score starts from **0** and the risk severity level is escalated up from **Secure** to the next level every 20 points. For example, for scores ranging from **40** to **60**, the risk severity is **Medium**.
 - The color keys listed on the right of the chart show the names of donut slices. Different color represents different risk severity levels. For example, the yellow slice indicates that your asset risk severity is **Medium**.
 - If you have fixed asset risks and refreshed the alert status, you can click **Check Again** to update the security score.

 **NOTE**

After risks are fixed, manually ignore or handle alert incidents and update the alert incident status in the alert list. The risk severity can be down to a proper level accordingly.

Table 6-2 Security score table

Severity	Security Score	Description
Secure	100	Congratulations. Your assets are secure.
Informational	$80 \leq$ Security Score < 100	Your system should be hardened as several security risks have been detected.
Low	$60 \leq$ Security Score < 80	Your system should be hardened in a timely manner as too many security risks have been detected.
Medium	$40 \leq$ Security Score < 60	Your system should be hardened, or your assets will be vulnerable to attacks.
High	$20 \leq$ Security Score < 40	Detected risks should be handled immediately, or your assets will be vulnerable to attacks.
Critical	$0 \leq$ Security Score < 20	Detected risks should be handled immediately, or your assets may be attacked.

- Unscored Check Items

Table 6-3 lists the security check items and corresponding points.

Table 6-3 Unscored check items

Category	Unscored Item	Unscored Point	Suggestion	Maximum Unscored Point
Enabling of security services	Security-related services not enabled	-	Enable security-related services.	30
Compliance Check	Critical non-compliance items not fixed	10	Fix compliance violations by referring recommended fixes and start a scan again. The security score will be updated.	20
	High-risk non-compliance items not fixed	5		
	Medium-risk non-compliance items not fixed	2		
	Low-risk non-compliance items not fixed	0.1		

Category	Unscored Item	Unscored Point	Suggestion	Maximum Unscored Point
Vulnerabilities	Critical vulnerabilities not fixed	10	Fix vulnerabilities by referring corresponding suggestions and start a scan again. The security score will be updated.	20
	High-risk vulnerabilities not fixed	5		
	Medium-risk vulnerabilities not fixed	2		
	Low-risk vulnerabilities not fixed	0.1		
Threat Alerts	Critical alerts not fixed	10	Fix the threats by referring to the suggestions. The security score will be updated accordingly.	30
	High-risk alerts not fixed	5		
	Medium-risk alerts not fixed	2		
	Low-risk alerts not fixed	0.1		

Security Monitoring

The **Security Monitoring** area includes **Threat Alarms**, **Vulnerabilities**, and **Abnormal Baseline Settings**, which sort risks that have not been handled.

Table 6-4 Security Monitoring parameters

Parameter	Description
Threat Alarms	<p>This panel displays the unhandled threat alerts in a workspace for the last 7 days. You can quickly learn of the total number of unhandled threat alerts and the number of vulnerabilities at each severity level. The statistics are updated every 5 minutes.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Risk severity levels: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Critical: There are intrusions to your workloads, and you should view alert details and handle the alert in a timely manner. - High: There are abnormal incidents on your workloads, and you should view alert details and handle the alert in a timely manner. - Others: There are risky incidents that are marked as medium-risk, low-risk, and informational alerts detected in your systems, and you should view alert details and take necessary actions. • To quickly view details of top 5 threat alerts for the last 7 days, click the Threat Alarms panel. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - You can view details of those threats, including the threat alert name, severity, asset name, and discovery time. - If no data is available here, no threat alerts are generated for the last 7 days. - You can click View More to go to the Alerts page and view more alerts. You can also customize filter criteria to query alert information.

Parameter	Description
Vulnerabilities	<p>This panel displays the top five vulnerability types and the total number of unfixed vulnerabilities in your assets in a workspace for the last 7 days. You can quickly learn of the total number of unfixed vulnerabilities and the number of vulnerabilities at each severity level. The statistics are updated every 5 minutes.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Risk severity levels: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – High: There are vulnerabilities on your workloads, and you should view vulnerability details and handle them in a timely manner. – Medium: There are abnormal incidents on your workloads, and you should view vulnerability details and handle the vulnerability in a timely manner. – Others: There are risky incidents that are marked as low-risk or informational in your systems, and you should view vulnerability details and take necessary actions. ● When you click the Top 5 Vulnerability Types tab, the system displays top 5 vulnerability types. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Vulnerability rankings are based on the number of hosts a vulnerability affects. The vulnerability ranked the first affects the most hosts. – The data is displayed in Top 5 Vulnerability Types only when the hosts have Host Security Service (HSS) Agent version 2.0 installed. If no data is displayed or you want to view top 5 vulnerability types, upgrade Agent from 1.0 to 2.0. ● Click Top 5 Real-Time Vulnerabilities tab. The system displays the top 5 vulnerability incidents for the last 7 days. You can quickly view vulnerability details. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – You can view details such as the vulnerability name, severity, asset name, and discovery time. – If no data is available here, no vulnerabilities are detected on the current day. – You can click View More to go to the Vulnerabilities page and view more vulnerabilities. You can also customize filter criteria to query vulnerability information.

Parameter	Description
Abnormal Baseline Settings	<p>This panel displays the total number of compliance violations detected in a workspace. You can quickly learn of total number of violations and the number of violations at each severity level. The statistics are updated every 5 minutes.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Risk severity levels: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Critical: There are intrusions to your workloads, and you should view details about compliance risks and handle them in a timely manner. - High: There are abnormal incidents on your workloads, and you should view details about compliance risks and handle them in a timely manner. - Others: There are risky incidents that are marked as medium-risk, low-risk, and informational alerts detected in your systems, and you should view details about compliance risks and take necessary actions. • To quickly view details of top 5 abnormal compliance risks discovered for the last 30 days, click the Abnormal Baseline Settings panel. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - You can view details of the top compliance risks discovered in the latest check, such as check item name, severity, asset name, and discovery time. - If no data is available, no compliance violations are detected for the last 30 days. - You can click View More to go to the Baseline Inspection page and view more compliance risks. You can also customize filter criteria to make an advanced search.

Your Security Score over Time

SecMaster displays your security scores **over the last 7 days**. The statistics are updated every 5 minutes.

6.2 Large Screen


6.2.1 Overall Situation Screen

Scenarios

There are always such scenarios as presentation, reporting, or real-time monitoring where you need to present the analysis results of SecMaster on big screens to achieve better demonstration effect. It is not ideal to just zoom in the console. Now, SecMaster **Large Screen** is a good choice for you to display the service console on bigger screens for a better visual effect.

By default, SecMaster provides a large screen for comprehensive situation awareness by displaying the attack history, attack status, and attack trend. This allows you to manage security incidents before, when, and after they happen.

Procedure

- Step 1** Log in to the management console.
- Step 2** Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.
- Step 3** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.
- Step 4** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Security Situation > Large Screen**.
- Step 5** Click the **Overall Situation** screen. The large screen for overall situation awareness is displayed.

This screen includes many graphs.

----End

Security Score

The security score of the current assets is displayed.

Table 6-5 Security Score

Parameter	Reference Period	Update Frequency	Description
Security Score	Real-time	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Automatic update at 02:00 every day Updated about 5 minutes after you click Check Again in the Security Score panel on the Situation Overview page in a workspace. 	<p>The score is calculated based on what security services are enabled, and the levels and numbers of unhandled configuration issues, vulnerabilities, and threats. Each calculation item is assigned a weight.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> There are six risk severity levels, Secure, Informational, Low, Medium, High, and Critical. The score ranges from 0 to 100. The higher the security score, the lower the risk severity level. The security score starts from 0 and the risk severity level is escalated up from Secure to the next level every 20 points. For example, for scores ranging from 40 to 60, the risk severity is Medium. The color keys listed on the right of the chart show the names of donut slices. Different color represents different risk severity levels. For example, the yellow slice indicates that your asset risk severity is Medium.

Alert Statistics

The alert statistics of interconnected services are displayed.

To view details about the alert statistics, choose **Threat Operations > Alerts** in the current workspace.

Table 6-6 Alert statistics

Parameter	Reference Period	Update Frequency	Description
New Alerts	Today	5 minutes	Number of new alerts generated on the current day.
Threat Alerts	Last 7 days	5 minutes	Number of new alerts generated in the last seven days.

Parameter	Reference Period	Update Frequency	Description
Unhandled Alerts	Last 7 days	5 minutes	Number of alerts that have not been cleared in the last seven days.
Handled Alerts	Last 7 days	5 minutes	Number of alerts that have been cleared in the last seven days.

Asset Protection

The protection status of servers and websites is displayed, including the proportion of protected and unprotected assets. You can hover the cursor over a module to view the number of protected/unprotected assets.

Table 6-7 Asset protection rate

Parameter	Reference Period	Update Frequency	Description
Asset Protection (%)	Last 7 days	5 minutes	<p>The protection status of servers and websites is displayed, including the proportion of protected and unprotected assets.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Servers: numbers of ECSs protected and not protected by HSS • Websites: Numbers of websites protected and not protected by WAF

Baseline Inspection

The fixing status of the baseline configuration and vulnerabilities of your assets, distribution of risky resources, and vulnerability fixing trend within seven days are displayed.

- To view details about the baseline data, choose **Risk Prevention > Baseline Inspection** in the current workspace.
- To view details about the vulnerability data, choose **Risk Prevention > Vulnerabilities** in the current workspace.

Table 6-8 Baseline inspection

Parameter	Reference Period	Update Frequency	Description
Baseline Settings	Real-time	5 minutes	Numbers of baseline settings that passed and failed the last baseline inspection.
Vulnerabilities	Last 7 days	5 minutes	Numbers of fixed and unfixed vulnerabilities in the last seven days.
Resources by Severity	Real-time	5 minutes	Numbers of unsafe resources at different severities in the last baseline inspection. Severity: Critical, High, Medium, Low, and Info.
Vulnerabilities	Last 7 days	5 minutes	New vulnerabilities by the day for the last seven days and vulnerability distribution.

Recent Threats

The numbers of threatened assets and security logs reported every day in the last seven days are displayed.

The x-axis indicates time, the y-axis on the left indicates the number of threatened assets, and the y-axis on the right indicates the number of logs. Hover the cursor over a date to view the number of threatened assets of that day.

Table 6-9 Recent threats

Parameter	Reference Period	Update Frequency	Description
Attacks	Last 7 days	5 minutes	Number of alerts reported every day in the last seven days. To view details about the alert statistics, choose Threat Operations > Alerts in the current workspace.
Logs	Last 7 days	5 minutes	Number of security logs reported every day in the last seven days.

To-Dos

The to-do items in the current workspace are displayed.

Table 6-10 To-dos

Parameter	Reference Period	Update Frequency	Description
To-Dos	Real-time	5 minutes	To-do items on the Security Situation > Task Center in the current workspace.

Resolved Issues

The alert handling status, SLA and MTTR fulfillment rate in the last seven days, and automatic incident handling statistics in the last seven days are displayed.

To view details about the alert statistics, choose **Threat Operations > Alerts** in the current workspace.

Table 6-11 Resolved issues

Parameter		Reference Period	Update Frequency	Description
Alerts	Alerts	Last 7 days	5 minutes	Number of new alerts generated in the last seven days.
	Handled			Number of alerts that have been cleared in the last seven days.
	Manual			Number of alerts that were handled within the SLA time in the last seven days. Alerts handled as planned and earlier than planned are counted.
	Auto			Number of alerts that were automatically handled by SecMaster playbooks over the past seven days. To determine how an alert was handled, check whether the value of close_comment is ClosedByCSB or ClosedBySecMaster in the alert details. If it is, the alert was automatically handled. If it is not, the alert was manually handled.

Parameter		Reference Period	Update Frequency	Description
SLA and MTTR [Last 7 Days]	SLA Statistics	Last 7 days	5 minutes	<p>Alert handling timeliness in the last seven days. The formula is as follows: For an alert with Service-Level Agreement (SLA) specified, if Alert closure time - Alert generation time \leq SLA, it indicates the alert was handled in a timely manner. Otherwise, the alert fails to meet SLA requirements.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Compliant: The alert closure time is the same as or earlier than planned. Non-compliant: The alert closure time is later than planned.
	MTTR			<p>Average alert closure time in the last seven days. The formula is as follows: Mean Time To Repair (MTTR) = Total processing time of each alert/Total number of alerts. Processing time of each alert = Closure time - Creation time.</p>
Handled Alerts [Last 7 Days]		Last 7 days	5 minutes	<p>Total number of alerts handled in the last seven days.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Manual: Number of alerts manually closed on the Alerts page. Auto: Number of alerts automatically closed by SecMaster playbooks. <p>To determine how an alert was handled, check whether the value of close_comment is ClosedByCSB or ClosedBySecMaster in the alert details. If it is, the alert was automatically handled. If it is not, the alert was manually handled.</p>

6.2.2 Security Response Screen


Scenarios

There are always such scenarios as presentation, reporting, or real-time monitoring where you need to present the analysis results of SecMaster on big

screens to achieve better demonstration effect. It is not ideal to just zoom in the console. Now, SecMaster **Large Screen** is a good choice for you to display the service console on bigger screens for a better visual effect.

By default, SecMaster provides a **Security Response** screen. You can view the overview of unhandled alerts, incidents, vulnerabilities, and baseline settings on one screen.

Procedure

- Step 1** Log in to the management console.
- Step 2** Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.
- Step 3** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.
- Step 4** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Security Situation > Large Screen**.
- Step 5** Click the **Security Response** image to go to the corresponding large screen page.

This screen includes many graphs.

----End

Monitoring Statistics Overview

This screen displays the total number of unhandled alerts, incidents, vulnerabilities, and unsafe baseline settings.

Table 6-12 Security Response Overview

Parameter	Statistical Period	Update Frequency	Description
Unhandled Alerts	Last 7 days	5 minutes	Number of alerts to be handled in the last seven days. To view details about the alert statistics, choose Threat Operations > Alerts in the current workspace.
Unhandled Incidents	Last 7 days	5 minutes	Number of open or blocked incidents in the last seven days. To view details about the alert statistics, choose Threat Operations > Alerts in the current workspace.
Unhandled Vulnerabilities	Real-time	5 minutes	The number of unfixed vulnerabilities. To view details about the vulnerability data, choose Risk Prevention > Vulnerabilities in the current workspace.

Parameter	Statistica l Period	Update Frequenc y	Description
Unhandled Baseline Settings	Real-time	5 minutes	The number of items failed to pass the baseline inspection. To view details about the baseline data, choose Risk Prevention > Baseline Inspection in the current workspace.

Unhandled Alerts

The table lists information about top 5 unhandled threat alerts, including the alert discovery time, alert description, alert severity, and alert type.

These top 5 alerts are sorted by generation time with the latest one placed at the top.

Table 6-13 Unhandled Alerts

Parameter	Statistica l Period	Update Frequenc y	Description
Unhandled Alerts	Last 7 days	5 minutes	Number of alerts that have not been handled for the last seven days. To view details about the alert statistics, choose Threat Operations > Alerts in the current workspace.

Unhandled Incidents

The table lists information about the top 5 unhandled incidents, including the incident discovery time, description, severity, and type.

These top 5 incidents are sorted by generation time with the latest one placed at the top.

Table 6-14 Unhandled Incidents

Parameter	Statistica l Period	Update Frequenc y	Description
Unhandled Incidents	Last 7 days	5 minutes	Number of incidents that have not been closed in the last seven days. To view details about the alert statistics, choose Threat Operations > Alerts in the current workspace.

Unhandled Vulnerabilities

The table lists information about the top 5 unhandled vulnerabilities, including the discovery time, description, type, severity, and number of affected assets.

These top 5 vulnerabilities are sorted by discovery time with the latest one placed at the top.

Table 6-15 Unhandled Vulnerabilities

Parameter	Statistica l Period	Update Frequenc y	Description
Unhandled Vulnerabilities	Last 7 days	5 minutes	The number of unfixed vulnerabilities. To view details about the vulnerability data, choose Risk Prevention > Vulnerabilities in the current workspace.

Unhandled Baseline Settings

This table lists information about the top 5 unhandled unsafe baseline settings, including the discovery time, description, check method, and total number of vulnerable resources.

These top 5 unhandled baseline settings are sorted by discovery time with the latest one placed at the top.

Table 6-16 Unhandled Baseline Settings

Parameter	Statistics Cycle	Update Frequency	Description
Unhandled Baseline Settings	Last 7 days	5 minutes	The number of items failed to pass the baseline inspection. To view details about the baseline data, choose Risk Prevention > Baseline Inspection in the current workspace.


6.2.3 Asset Security Screen

Scenarios

There are always such scenarios as presentation, reporting, or real-time monitoring where you need to present the analysis results of SecMaster on big screens to achieve better demonstration effect. It is not ideal to just zoom in the console. Now, SecMaster **Large Screen** is a good choice for you to display the service console on bigger screens for a better visual effect.

By default, SecMaster provides an asset screen for you. With this screen, you will learn about overall information about your assets at a glance, including how many assets you have, how many of them have been attacked, and how many of them are unprotected.

Procedure

- Step 1** Log in to the management console.
- Step 2** Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security** > **SecMaster**.
- Step 3** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces** > **Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.
- Step 4** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Security Situation** > **Large Screen**.
- Step 5** Click the **Asset Security** image to go to the large screen for assets.

This screen includes many graphs.

----End

Asset Security Screen Overview

On this screen, you can view the total numbers of assets, attacked assets, unprotected assets, vulnerabilities, and assets with unsafe settings in the current workspace.

Table 6-17 Asset Security Screen

Parameter	Statistical Period	Update Frequency	Description
Assets	Real-time	Hourly	Total number of assets managed in Resource Manager .
Attacked Assets	Last 7 days	Hourly	Number of assets affected by alerts aggregated in Alerts under Threat Operations in the current workspace.
Unprotected Assets	Real-time	Hourly	<p>Number of assets for which security protection is not enabled, for example, ECSs for which HSS is not enabled and EIPs for which DDoS is not enabled. You will learn of how many assets with Protection Status marked as Unprotected in Resource Manager.</p> <p>In Resource Manager, the protection status for assets is as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Protected: The security product required for an asset is enabled for the asset. ● Unprotected: The security product required for an asset has not been purchased or enabled for the asset. If you want to protect target assets, purchase corresponding security products and enable protection. For example, if you want to protect ECSs, purchase HSS and enable HSS for each ECS. ● --: The required security product is not supported in the current region.
Assets with Vulnerabilities or Unsafe Settings	Real-time	Hourly	<p>These assets include assets affected by vulnerabilities and assets have unsafe settings discovered during baseline inspection. The duplicated assets are counted only once.</p> <p>The vulnerability data comes from Risk Prevention > Vulnerabilities, and the baseline inspection data comes from Risk Prevention > Baseline Inspection > Resources to Check.</p>

Asset Distribution

In this area, you can view assets by type, asset protection rate, asset change trend, and distribution of the five assets attacked most.

Table 6-18 Asset Distribution

Parameter	Statistical Period	Update Frequency	Description
Assets by Type	Real-time	Hourly	Number of different types of assets in Resource Manager .
Protection by Asset Type (%)	Real-time	Hourly	Percentage of protection for different types of assets. Protection rate of a certain type of assets = Protected assets/Total number of assets of this type.
Asset Changes	Last 7 days	Hourly	Statistics on the total number of assets, and the number of assets with vulnerabilities and unsafe settings in the last seven days.
Top 5 Attacked Assets	Last 7 days	Hourly	Top 5 attacked assets in the last seven days and the number of attacks. The data comes from Threat Operations > Alerts . You can view details on this page.

Top 5 Assets with the Most Vulnerabilities and Top 5 Departments with the Highest Protection Rate

In this area, you will see the five assets with the most vulnerabilities and the five departments with the highest protection rate.

Table 6-19 Top 5 Assets with the Most Vulnerabilities and Top 5 Departments with the Highest Protection Rate

Parameter	Statistical Period	Update Frequency	Description
Top 5 Assets with the Most Vulnerabilities	Real-time	Hourly	<p>Top 5 assets with the most vulnerabilities in different departments.</p> <p>This data is generated based on the assets affected by vulnerabilities in Risk Prevention > Vulnerabilities. Note that the assets must have department details provided, or the affected assets may fail to be counted toward this data.</p>
Top 5 Departments with the Highest Protection Rate	Real-time	Hourly	<p>This graphs list the 5 departments that have the highest protection rate, in descending order.</p> <p>Note that the assets on Resource Manager must have department details provided, or the assets cannot be counted toward this rate.</p>


6.2.4 Threat Situation Screen

Scenarios

There are always such scenarios as presentation, reporting, or real-time monitoring where you need to present the analysis results of SecMaster on big screens to achieve better demonstration effect. It is not ideal to just zoom in the console. Now, SecMaster **Large Screen** is a good choice for you to display the service console on bigger screens for a better visual effect.

By default, SecMaster provides a threat situation screen, which shows how many network attacks, application-layer attacks, and server-layer attacks against your assets over the last seven days.

Procedure

- Step 1** Log in to the management console.
- Step 2** Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.
- Step 3** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.
- Step 4** Click the **Threat Situation** image to go to the information page.

This screen includes many graphs.

----End

Threat Situation screen

This area displays the number of attacks by types, including network, application, and server attacks.

Table 6-20 Threat Situation screen

Parameter		Statistical Period	Update Frequency	Description
Network Attacks	<i>Occurrences</i>	Last 7 days	Hourly	The number of attacks against EIPs in the last seven days.
	Last Week			Difference between the number of attacks against EIPs for the current 7-day statistical cycle and that for the previous 7-day statistical cycle.
Application Attacks	<i>Occurrences</i>	Last 7 days	Hourly	The number of attacks against protected websites in the last seven days.
	Last Week			Difference between the number of attacks against websites for the current 7-day statistical cycle and that for the previous 7-day statistical cycle.
Server Attacks	<i>Occurrences</i>	Last 7 days	Hourly	The number of attacks against protected ECSs in the last seven days.
	Last Week			Difference between the number of attacks against ECSs for the current 7-day statistical cycle and that for the previous 7-day statistical cycle.

Attack Source Distribution

This graph displays the five attack sources who launched the most attacks against the network and application layers. You will see attacked asset details, including IP addresses, departments, and quantity.

Table 6-21 Attack source distribution

Parameter	Statistica l Period	Update Frequenc y	Description
Top 5 Network Attack Source Distribution	Last 7 days	Hourly	The five sources that have launched the most attacks against EIPs for the last seven days, displayed in a descending order by attack quantity.
Top 5 Application Attack Source Types	Last 7 days	Hourly	The five sources that have launched the most attacks against websites for the last seven days, displayed in a descending order by attack quantity.

Attacks by Type

This graph shows top 5 network attack types, top 5 application attack types, and server attack types.

Table 6-22 Attacks by Type

Parameter	Statistica l Period	Update Frequenc y	Description
Top 5 Network Attack Types	Last 7 days	Hourly	The five attack types with the most attacks against EIPs detected for the last seven days, displayed in a descending order by attack quantity. If there is no network attack or no corresponding data table, the default types with zero attacks are displayed.
Top 5 Application Attack Types	Last 7 days	Hourly	The five attack types with the most attacks against websites detected for the last seven days, displayed in a descending order by attack quantity. If there is no application attack or no corresponding data table, the default types with zero attacks are displayed.

Parameter	Statistical Period	Update Frequency	Description
Top 5 Server Attack Types	Last 7 days	Hourly	<p>The five attack types with the most attacks against ECSs detected for the last seven days, displayed in a descending order by attack quantity.</p> <p>If there is no ECS attack or no corresponding data table, the default types with zero attacks are displayed.</p> <p>The asset statistics come from the Alerts page under Threat Operations in the current workspace.</p>

Threat Situation Statistics

This graph shows the statistics about alerts, logs, and threat detection models in the current account.

Table 6-23 Threat Situation Statistics

Parameter		Statistical Period	Update Frequency	Description
Alert Statistics	Logs	Last 7 days	Hourly	Total number of network, application, and server access logs for the last seven days.
	Threats			Total number of threats identified for protected networks, applications, and servers for the last seven days.
	Alerts			This number reflects alerts collected in Threat Operations > Alerts for the last seven days.
	Incidents			This number reflects incidents collected in Threat Operations > Incidents for the last seven days.
Log Analysis	Log volume	Last 7 days	Hourly	Total volume of network, application, and server access logs for the last seven days, in MB.

Parameter		Statistical Period	Update Frequency	Description
	PoP			Difference between the total volume of network, application, and server access logs for the current 7-day statistical cycle and that for the previous 7-day statistical cycle. Calculation method: [(Number of logs for the current statistical cycle – Number of logs for the previous statistical cycle)/Number of logs for the previous statistical cycle] x 100%.
	Statistical trend chart			Total volume of network, application, and server access logs for the last seven days, in MB.
Threats by Model	Models	Real-time	Hourly	The number includes the models in Threat Operations > Intelligent Modeling .
	Statistical table	Last 7 days	Hourly	Number of threats detected by each type of threat detection model. If there is no threat detection model, four default types with zero threats detected are displayed.


6.2.5 Vulnerability Situation Screen

Scenarios

There are always such scenarios as presentation, reporting, or real-time monitoring where you need to present the analysis results of SecMaster on big screens to achieve better demonstration effect. It is not ideal to just zoom in the console. Now, SecMaster **Large Screen** is a good choice for you to display the service console on bigger screens for a better visual effect.

By default, SecMaster provides a vulnerability situation screen. With this screen, you can view the overview of vulnerable assets, asset vulnerabilities, unsafe baseline settings, and unprotected assets.

Procedure

- Step 1** Log in to the management console.
- Step 2** Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.
- Step 3** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Security Situation > Large Screen**.

Step 5 Click the **Vulnerability Situation** image to go to the details page.

This screen includes many graphs.

----End

Vulnerable Assets Overview

This graph displays the total numbers of vulnerable assets, vulnerabilities, unsafe baseline settings, and unprotected assets.

Vulnerable assets refer to assets with unhandled vulnerabilities or unsafe baseline settings and assets that are not under protection at the current time.

Table 6-24 Vulnerable Assets Overview

Parameter	Statistical Period	Update Frequency	Description
Vulnerable Assets	Real-time	Hourly	The number of assets with vulnerabilities or risky baseline settings.
Vulnerabilities	Real-time	Hourly	Vulnerabilities collected in Vulnerabilities .
Risky Baseline Settings	Real-time	Hourly	Data reported by Baseline Inspection in SecMaster.
Unprotected Assets	Real-time	Hourly	Number of assets for which you need to enable security protection, for example, ECSs for which HSS is not enabled and EIPs for which DDoS mitigation is not enabled.

Top 5 Departments with the Most Vulnerabilities

This graph shows the five departments with the most vulnerabilities. You will view the details of these departments, including the department name, number of vulnerable assets, number of unfix vulnerabilities, and number of unprotected assets.

Table 6-25 Vulnerable departments

Parameter	Statistica l Period	Update Frequenc y	Description
Top 5 Vulnerable Departments	Real-time	Hourly	The five departments have the most vulnerable assets, assets affected by vulnerabilities, and unprotected assets. Vulnerable assets include assets affected by vulnerabilities in Risk Prevention > Vulnerabilities , and assets that fail any check in Risk Prevention > Baseline Inspection , and assets that are not protected in Resource Manager . Note that the assets in Resource Manager must have department details provided, or they cannot be counted in calculation.

Top 5 Department with the Most Unprotected Assets

This graph displays the 5 departments with the most failed protection policies. You can view the details about these departments, including the department name and what protection policies they failed, such as DBSS, WAF, Anti-DDoS, HSS, and CFW

The graph displays the five departments with the most unprotected assets.

Table 6-26 Department with the most unprotected assets

Parameter	Statistica l Period	Update Frequenc y	Description
Top 5 Department with the Most Unprotected Assets	Real-time	Hourly	The five departments with the most unprotected assets.

Vulnerability Fix Rate

This graph shows the vulnerability fix rate, top 5 vulnerability types, and vulnerability trend changes.

Table 6-27 Vulnerability fix rate

Parameter	Statistical Period	Update Frequency	Description
Vulnerability Fix Rate	Real-time	Hourly	Vulnerability fixing rate = (Number of fixed vulnerabilities/Total number of vulnerabilities) x 100%. If no vulnerability exists, 100% is displayed.
Vulnerability Types	Real-time	Hourly	Vulnerabilities are displayed by vulnerability type.
Vulnerability Changes	Last 7 days	Hourly	Vulnerabilities in the last seven days are classified and counted by severity.

Baseline Inspection Pass Rate

You can learn about baseline inspection results at a glance, including the pass rate, what resources have failed the inspection, failed checks, resource types, and the number of total check items.

Table 6-28 Baseline Inspection Pass Rate

Parameter	Statistical Period	Update Frequency	Description
Baseline Inspection Pass Rate	Real-time	Hourly	Baseline check pass rate = (Number of passed baseline check items/Total number of check items) x 100%.
Failed Checks By Type	Real-time	Hourly	Failed baseline check items are displayed by risk severity.
Baseline Inspection	Real-time	Hourly	This graph shows how many qualified, risky, and unqualified settings, respectively, discovered by baseline inspection.

6.3 Security Reports

6.3.1 Creating and Copying a Security Report

Scenario

SecMaster provides you with security reports. You can create a security report template so that you can learn of your resource security status in a timely manner.

This section describes how to create a security report and how to quickly create a security report by copying an existing template.

Creating a Report


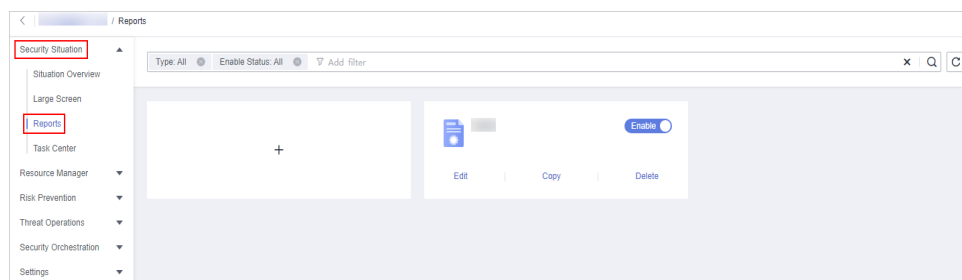
- Step 1** Log in to the management console.
- Step 2** Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.
- Step 3** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.
- Step 4** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Security Situation > Reports**.

Figure 6-1 Reports






- Step 5** On the **Reports** page, click  to go to the basic configuration page.
- Step 6** Configure basic information of the report.

Table 6-29 Report parameters

Parameter	Description
Report Name	Name of the report you want to create.
Schedule	Select a report schedule. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Daily: SecMaster collects security information from 00:00 to 23:59:59 of the previous day by default. ● Weekly: SecMaster collects security information from 00:00 on Monday to 23:59:59 on Sunday of the previous week. ● Monthly: SecMaster collects statistics on security information from 00:00 on the first day to 23:59:59 on the last day of the previous month. ● Custom: Customize a time range.
Data Scope	Reports will be generated for the time range you specify.

- Step 7** Click **Next: Report Choose** in the upper right corner. The **Report Selection** page is displayed.
- Step 8** In the existing report layout area on the left, select a report layout. After selecting, you can preview the report layout in the right pane.

You need to select the corresponding report layout based on what you select for **Schedule**.


- To download a report, click  in the upper left corner of the report preview page. In the dialog box displayed, select a report format and click **OK**.
The system then automatically downloads the report for you.
- To view a report in full screen, click  in the upper left corner of the report preview page.

Step 9 Click **Complete** in the lower right corner. On the displayed **Security Reports** page, view the created report.

----End

Copying a Report

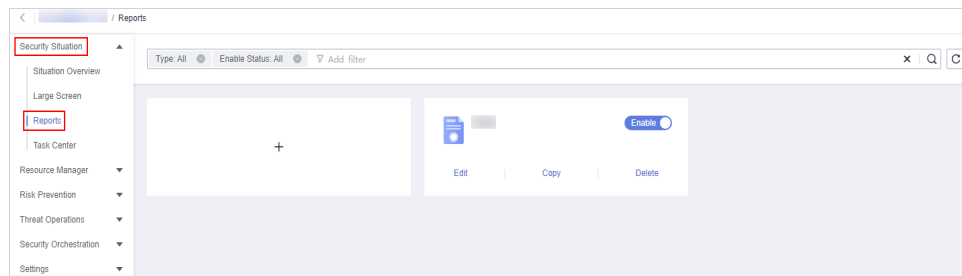
Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Security Situation > Reports**.



Figure 6-2 Reports



Step 5 Select a report template and click **Copy**.

Step 6 Edit basic information of the report.

Step 7 Click **Next: Report Choose**. The report configuration page is displayed.

- To download a report, click  in the upper left corner of the report preview page. In the dialog box displayed, select a report format and click **OK**.
The system then automatically downloads the report for you.
- To view a report in full screen, click  in the upper left corner of the report preview page.

Step 8 Click **Complete** in the lower right corner. On the displayed **Security Reports** page, view the newly created report.

----End

6.3.2 Viewing a Security Report

Scenario

This section describes how to view a created security report and its displayed information.

Procedure


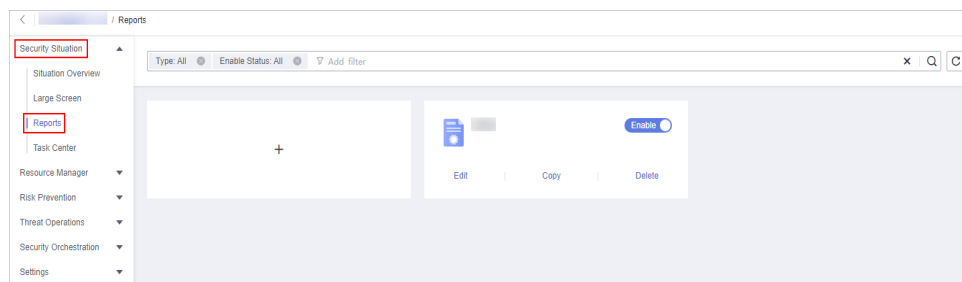

- Step 1** Log in to the management console.
- Step 2** Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.
- Step 3** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.
- Step 4** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Security Situation > Reports**.

Figure 6-3 Reports



- Step 5** Select the target report and click the report icon. The report details page is displayed.

On the report details page, you can preview details about the current security report.

When there are a large number of reports, you can search for a specific report type by selecting the **Type** or **Enabling Status** of the report, and then click .

----End

Content in the Daily Report Template

Table 6-30 Content in the daily report template

Parameter	Description
Data Scope	The default data scope of a daily report is from 00:00:00 to 23:59:59 on the previous day.

Parameter	Description
Security Score	SecMaster evaluates and scores your asset security for the previous day (from 00:00:00 to 23:59:59) so that you can quickly learn of the overall security posture of assets. This score varies depending on the SecMaster edition you are using.
Baseline Inspection	Displays the statistics of the latest baseline check, including the following information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The number of baseline check items • Number of failed compliance check items in the latest baseline check
Security Vulnerabilities	Displays the vulnerability statistics of the accessed cloud services on the previous day , including the following information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Number of vulnerabilities • Number of unfixed vulnerabilities
Policy Coverage	Displays the coverage of current security products, including the following information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Number of instances protected by security products (= Number of protected ECSs + Number of websites protected with WAF instances) • HSS coverage (= Number of protected ECSs/Total number of ECSs) • Number of protected cloud servers • Protected websites
Asset Security	Displays the current asset security status, including the following information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Total number of current assets • Number of vulnerable assets
Security Analysis	Displays the security analysis statistics of the previous day , including the following information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Total traffic of security logs on the previous day • Number of security log models
Security Response (Overview)	Displays the security response statistics for the previous day , including the following information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Number of security alerts handled • Number of confirmed intrusion incidents • Number of executed automatic response playbooks • Percentage of alerts handled by automatic playbooks • Average MTTR • Number of confirmed high-risk intrusion incidents

Parameter	Description
Asset risks	<p>Displays the asset security status for the previous day, including the following information:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Number of attacked assets ● Number of unprotected assets ● Number of vulnerable assets ● Asset change trend over the last seven days as of the previous day ● Asset protection rate
Threat posture	<p>Displays the threat posture of assets on the previous day, including the following information:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Number of DDoS attacks ● Number of network attacks ● Number of application attacks ● Number of server attacks ● DDoS inspection findings ● Network and server attack changes ● WAF inspection findings ● Top 5 network attack types ● Top 5 application attack type statistics ● Top 5 server attack type statistics ● Top 5 application attack sources distribution ● Top 5 attacked application distribution ● Top 5 server alert distribution ● Top 5 network attack sources distribution ● HSS inspection findings
Log analysis	<p>Displays the log analysis results for the previous day, including the following information:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Number of log sources on the previous day ● Number of log indexes on the previous day ● Total number of logs received on the previous day ● Log volume stored on the previous day ● Log change trend over the last seven days as of the previous day ● Access traffic statistics of top 5 log sources over the last seven days as of the previous day ● Number of alerts generated by top 10 models on the previous day

Parameter	Description
Security Response (Details)	<p>Displays the security response information for the previous day, including the following information:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Number of alerts handled on the previous day • Number of incidents handled on the previous day • Number of vulnerabilities fixed on the previous day • Number of unsafe baseline settings fixed on the previous day • Threat alert distribution and quantity on the previous day • Top 5 intrusion incidents by type on the previous day • Top 5 emergency responses on the previous day • Top 20 threat alerts handled on the previous day
External Security Info	<p>Displays information about external security hotspots for the previous day.</p>

Content in the Weekly Report Template

Table 6-31 Content in the **Weekly** Report Template

Parameter	Description
Data Scope	<p>SecMaster collects security information from 00:00 on Monday to 23:59:59 on Sunday of the previous week.</p>
Security Score	<p>SecMaster evaluates and scores your asset security for the last day of the previous week so that you can quickly learn of the overall security posture of assets. This score varies depending on the SecMaster edition you are using.</p>
Baseline Inspection	<p>Displays the statistics of the latest baseline check in the previous week, including the following information:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The number of baseline check items • Number of compliance check items in the latest baseline check
Security vulnerabilities	<p>Displays the vulnerability statistics of the accessed cloud services for the last week, including the following information:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Number of vulnerabilities. • Number of unfixed vulnerabilities

Parameter	Description
Policy Coverage	<p>Displays the latest asset security information on the last day of the previous week, including the following information:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Number of instances protected by security products (= Number of protected ECSs + Number of websites protected with WAF instances) ● HSS coverage (= Number of protected ECSs/Total number of ECSs) ● Number of protected cloud servers ● Protected websites
Asset security	<p>Displays the latest asset security information on the last day in the last week, including the following information:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Total number of assets ● Number of vulnerable assets
Security analysis	<p>Displays the security analysis statistics, including the following information:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Total security log traffic of last week ● Number of security log models on the last day of the last week
Security Response (Overview)	<p>Displays the security response information for the previous week, including the following information:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Number of security alerts handled over the previous week ● Number of confirmed intrusion incidents over the previous week ● Number of executed automatic response playbooks ● Percentage of alerts handled by automatic playbooks ● Average MTTR ● Number of confirmed high-risk intrusion incidents
Asset risks	<p>Displays the latest asset security information on the last day of the previous week, including the following information:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Week-over-week changes on attacked asset quantity in monthly reports ● Week-over-week changes on unprotected asset quantity in monthly reports ● Week-over-week changes on vulnerable asset quantity in monthly reports ● Asset changes over the previous week ● Asset protection (%)

Parameter	Description
Threat posture	<p>Displays the latest threat posture n on the last day of the previous week, including the following information:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Number of DDoS attacks ● Number of network attacks ● Number of application attacks ● Number of server attacks ● DDoS inspection findings ● Network attack changes ● WAF inspection findings ● Top 5 network attack types ● Top 5 application attack types ● Top 5 server attack types ● Top 5 application attack sources distribution ● Top 5 attacked application distribution ● Top HSS alert distribution ● Top 5 network attack sources distribution ● HSS inspection findings
Log analysis	<p>Displays the log analysis results for the previous week, including the following information:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Number of log sources ● Number of log indexes ● Total number of received logs ● Log storage ● Log volume changes ● Top 5 log source access statistics ● Number of alerts generated by top 10 models on the previous day
Security Response (Details)	<p>Displays the security response information for the previous week, including the following information:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Number of handled alerts ● Number of handled incidents ● Number of fixed vulnerabilities ● Number of fixed baseline settings ● Threat alert distribution and quantity ● Top 5 intrusion incidents by type ● Top 5 emergency responses ● Top 20 threat alert handling
External Security Info	<p>This part includes information about external security hotspots.</p>

Content in the Monthly Report Template

Table 6-32 Content in the monthly report template

Parameter	Description
Data Scope	By default, a monthly report includes security information for the previous month.
Security Score	SecMaster evaluates and scores your asset security for the last day of the previous month so that you can quickly learn of the overall security posture of assets. This score varies depending on the SecMaster edition you are using.
Baseline Inspection	Displays the statistics of the latest baseline check in the previous month, including the following information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The number of baseline check items • Number of compliance check items in the latest baseline check
Security Vulnerabilities	Displays the vulnerability statistics of the accessed cloud services on the last data of the previous month, including the following information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Number of vulnerabilities • Number of unfixed vulnerabilities
Policy Coverage	Displays the latest asset security information on the last day of the last month, including the following information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Number of instances protected by security products (= Number of protected ECSs + Number of websites protected with WAF instances) • HSS coverage (= Number of protected ECSs/Total number of ECSs) • Number of protected cloud servers • Protected websites
Asset Security	Displays the latest asset security information on the last day of the last month, including the following information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Total number of assets • Number of vulnerable assets

Parameter	Description
Security analysis	<p>Displays the security analysis statistics, including the following information:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Total security log traffic of the last month ● Number of security log models on the last day of the last month
Security Response (Overview)	<p>Displays the security response information for the previous month, including the following information:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Number of security alerts handled over the previous month ● Number of confirmed intrusion incidents ● Number of executed automatic response playbooks ● Percentage of alerts handled by automatic playbooks ● Average MTTR ● Number of confirmed high-risk intrusion incidents
Asset risks	<p>Displays the latest asset security information on the last day of the last month, including the following information:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Attacked asset quantity changes compared to the previous month ● Unprotected asset quantity changes compared to the previous month ● Vulnerable asset quantity changes compared to the previous month ● Asset changes over the previous month ● Asset protection (%)

Parameter	Description
Threat posture	<p>Displays the latest threat posture on the last day of the previous month, including the following information:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Number of DDoS attacks ● Number of network attacks ● Number of application attacks ● Number of server attacks ● DDoS inspection findings ● Network attack changes ● WAF inspection findings ● Top 5 network attack types ● Top 5 application attack types ● Top 5 server attack types ● Top 5 application attack sources distribution ● Top 5 attacked application distribution ● Top HSS alert distribution ● Top 5 network attack sources distribution ● HSS inspection findings
Log analysis	<p>Displays the log analysis results for the previous month, including the following information:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Number of log sources ● Number of log indexes ● Total number of received logs ● Log storage ● Log volume changes ● Top 5 log source access statistics ● Number of alerts generated by top 10 models on the previous day
Security Response (Details)	<p>Displays the security response information for the previous month, including the following information:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Number of handled alerts ● Number of handled incidents ● Fixed vulnerabilities ● Number of fixed baseline settings ● Threat alerts by severity ● Top 5 intrusion incidents by type ● Top 5 emergency responses ● Top 20 threat alert handling

Parameter	Description
External Security Info	This part includes information about external security hotspots.

6.3.3 Downloading a Security Report


Scenario

You can download historical reports.

This topic describes how to download a report.

Procedure

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Step 4 Locate a report template and click **Edit**.

You can also download the report. For details, see [Creating and Copying a Security Report](#).

Step 5 Click **Next: Report Choose** in the upper right corner. The **Report Selection** page is displayed.

Step 6 On the report selection page, click  in the upper left corner of the preview page on the right.

To change the report schedule, edit it in the upper right corner of the preview page on the right.

Step 7 In the displayed dialog box, select a report format, and click **OK**.

The system automatically downloads the report to the local PC.

----End


6.3.4 Managing Security Reports

Scenario

This section describes how to manage security reports, including enabling, disabling, editing, and deleting security reports.

Procedure

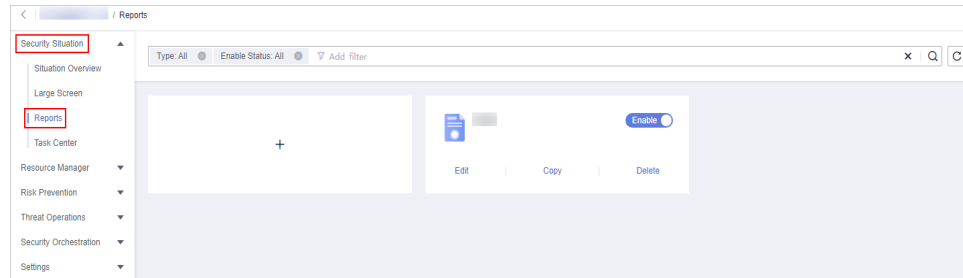
Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Security Situation > Reports**.

Figure 6-4 Reports



Step 5 Manage security reports.

Table 6-33 Managing security reports

Operation	Step
Enabling/disabling a security report	<p>On the Reports page, locate the desired report and toggle the slider on or off.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If the slider is toggled on, the security report is enabled. • If the slider is toggled off, the security report is disabled.
Editing a Security Report	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. On the Reports page, locate the desired report and click Edit. 2. (Optional) Edit basic report information. 3. Click Next: Report Choose. The Report Selection page is displayed. 4. (Optional) Select the report layout. 5. Click Complete in the lower right corner.
Deleting a Security Report	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. On the Reports page, locate the desired report and click Delete. 2. In the Warning dialog box displayed, click OK.

----End

6.4 Task Center


6.4.1 Viewing To-Do Tasks

Scenario

The to-do list displays the tasks that you need to process. This section describes how to view the to-do list.

Procedure

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Security Situation > Task Center**.

Step 5 On the **To-Dos** tab page displayed, view details about the to-do tasks.


When there are a large number of to-do tasks, you can select **Created By** or **Task Name**, enter a keyword, and click  to quickly locate a specific task.

Table 6-34 To-do task parameters

Parameter	Description
Task Name	Name of a task.
Service Type	Type of a task. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Workflow release Playbook release Playbook - Node Review
Associated Object	Name of the corresponding playbook or process.
Created By	Indicates the user who creates a task.
Reviewed By	Reviewer of the playbook/process
Remarks	Remarks of a task.
Created	Time when the playbook or process is created.
Updated	Last update time of the playbook or process.
Expired	Time the task expires.
Operation	Approve the to-do task.

----End

6.4.2 Handling a To-Do Task

Scenario

When a playbook or process task reaches a node, the task needs to be suspended manually so that the playbook or process task can continue.


Process to-do tasks.

Prerequisites

A playbook task has been triggered, and manual actions are required for completing the task.

Procedure

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Security Situation > Task Center**.

Step 5 In the row containing the target to-do task, click **Approve** in the **Operation** column.

The approval mode varies according to the service type.

- Playbook release: The **Playbook Release** page is displayed on the right. Enter review comments and approve the playbook as prompted.
- Process release: The **Process Release** page is displayed on the right. Enter the **Comment** and approve the application as prompted.
- Playbook-Node Review: The **Playbook-Node Review** page is displayed on the right. You can select **Continue** or **Terminate**.

----End


6.4.3 Viewing Completed Tasks

Scenario

This section walks you through how to view tasks you have handled in SecMaster.

Procedure

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Security Situation > Task Center**. On the displayed page, click the **Completed** tab.

Step 5 View details about handled tasks in the task list.


When there are a large number of to-do tasks, you can select an attribute, enter a keyword in the search box, and click  to quickly search for a specific to-do task.

Table 6-35 Completed task parameters

Parameter	Description
Task	Name of a task.
Work	Type of a task. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Workflow release Playbook release Playbook - Node review
Object	Name of the corresponding playbook or workflow.
Created By	User who creates the task.
Remarks	Remarks of the task.
Reviewed By	Reviewer of the playbook/workflow
Comment	Review comment of the task.
Description	Description of the task.
Created	Time when the playbook or workflow was created.
Updated	Last time the playbook or workflow was updated.
Expired	Time the task expires.

----End

7 Resource Manager

7.1 Overview

SecMaster automatically discovers and manages all assets on and off the cloud and displays the real-time security status of your assets.

On the **Resource Manager** page, you can view the security status statistics of all resources under your account, including the resource name, service, and security status. This helps you quickly locate security risks and find solutions.

7.2 Configuring Resource Subscription

Scenario

SecMaster can synchronize asset information only in the workspace where asset subscription is enabled. After the subscription, SecMaster updates resource information every night.


This section describes how to make a subscription to resources.

NOTE

- For the first workspace created in each region, all data and asset details in the current region are synchronized to it automatically, and preconfigured models and playbooks are enabled for it automatically. For the non-first workspaces, you need to configure log access manually.
- Only cloud resources can be subscribed to and synchronized to SecMaster. Subscribing to resource information to multiple workspaces in a region is not recommended.

Procedure

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

- Step 4** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Resource Manager > Resource Manager**.
- Step 5** On the **Resource Manager** page, click **Asset Subscription** in the upper right corner.
- Step 6** On the **Asset Subscription** page sliding from the right, locate the row that contains the region where the target resource is located, and enable subscription.
- Step 7** Click **OK**.
- After the subscription, SecMaster updates resource information every night.
- End

7.3 Viewing Resource Information


Scenario

On the **Resource Manager** page, you can view the name, type, and protection status of resources you have.

Prerequisites

- You have completed asset subscriptions. For details, see [Configuring Resource Subscription](#).

Procedure

- Step 1** Log in to the management console.
- Step 2** Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.
- Step 3** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.
- Step 4** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Resource Manager > Resource Manager**.
- Step 5** (Optional) Complete the asset subscription first. If you have done this once, skip this step.

SecMaster can synchronize asset information only in the workspace where asset subscription is enabled. After the subscription, SecMaster updates resource information every night.

NOTE


Only cloud resources can be subscribed to and synchronized to SecMaster. Subscribing to resource information to multiple workspaces in a region is not recommended.

- On the **Resource Manager** page, click **Asset Subscription** in the upper right corner.
- On the **Asset Subscription** page sliding from the right, locate the row that contains the region where the target resource is located, and enable subscription.

3. Click **OK**.

After the subscription, SecMaster updates resource information every night.

Step 6 On the displayed page, view the resource details.

- You can view resource information by resource type. For example, you can select the **Servers** tab to view details about servers you have.
- If there are a large number of resources on this page, you can select **Resource Type** and click  to search for a specific resource.
To view the asset information of an enterprise project, select the enterprise project name to filter.
- You can view the total number of assets below the asset list. You can view a maximum of 10,000 asset records page by page. To view more than 10,000 asset records, optimize the filter criteria.
- To view more details about an asset, check its asset type. Then, go to the corresponding resource tab and click the resource name of the asset to go to its details page. For example, to view details about a server, select the **Servers** tab. On the displayed tab, click the resource name of the target server to go to its details page.
 - On the asset details page, you can view the environment, asset, and network details related to the asset.
 - Edit the owner, service system, and department of the resource. You can also bind the resources to or unbind the resources from an owner, service system, or department.

----End

Related Operations

On the **Resource Manager** page, you can edit the department, service system, and owner of a resource. Perform the following steps:

1. Select the resources you want to edit click **Batch Edit** in the upper left corner of the resource list.
2. In the displayed box, edit resource details.
3. Click **OK**.

7.4 Importing and Exporting Assets

Scenario

SecMaster allows you to import assets outside the cloud. After the import, the security status of the assets can be displayed. You can also export asset information.


This section describes how to import and export assets.

Limitations and Constraints

- Only .xlsx files no larger than 5 MB can be imported.

- A maximum of 9,999 resource records can be exported.

Importing Assets

- Step 1** Log in to the management console.
- Step 2** Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.
- Step 3** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.
- Step 4** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Resource Manager > Resource Manager**.
- Step 5** On the **Resource Manager** page, click a tab corresponding to the type of the resources you want to import. For example, if you want to import servers, click the **Servers** tab.
- Step 6** In the upper left corner of the asset list, click **Import**.
- Step 7** In the **Import** dialog box, click **Download Template**. Then, fill information about the resource to be imported in the template.
- Step 8** After the template is filled, click **Select File** in the **Import** dialog box and select the Excel file you want to import.
- Step 9** Click **OK**.
- End

Exporting Assets



- Step 1** Log in to the management console.
- Step 2** Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.
- Step 3** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.
- Step 4** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Resource Manager > Resource Manager**.
- Step 5** On the asset management page, click the corresponding asset tab. For example, if you want to export servers, click the **Servers** tab.
- Step 6** On the asset page, select the assets to be exported and click  in the upper right corner of the list.
- Step 7** In the **Export** dialog box, set asset parameters.

Table 7-1 Exporting assets

Parameter	Description
Format	By default, the asset list is exported into an Excel.
Columns	Select the parameters to be exported.

Step 8 Click **OK**.

The system automatically downloads the Excel to your local PC.

----End

7.5 Editing and Deleting Resources

Scenario

On the **Resource Manager** page, you can edit the department, service system, and owner of a resource. You can also delete resources you imported into SecMaster.


This topic describes how to edit or delete a resource from SecMaster.

Limitations and Constraints

Only assets imported outside the cloud can be deleted.

Procedure

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Resource Manager > Resource Manager**.

Step 5 Edit or delete the resource.

Table 7-2 Parameters for resource edit or deletion

Operation	Procedure
Batch Edit	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> On the Resource Manager page, select the resources you want to edit and click Batch Edit in the upper left corner of the resource list. To edit a resource of a certain type, click the corresponding resource type tab. For example, if you want to edit servers, click the Servers tab. In the displayed box, you can edit the department, service system, and owner of the resource. Click OK.

Operation	Procedure
Batch Delete	<ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. On the Resource Manager page, click the corresponding resource type tab. For example, if you want to delete servers, click the Servers tab.<li>2. On the displayed page, select the resources you want to delete and click Batch Delete above the list. The system will delete all selected resources.

----End

8 Risk Prevention

8.1 Baseline Inspection

8.1.1 Baseline Inspection Overview

SecMaster can scan cloud services for risks in key configuration items, report scan results by category, generate alerts for incidents, and provide hardening suggestions and guidelines.

Baseline Check Methods

- Automated baseline checks
Every three days SecMaster checks your assets under your account in the current region from 00:00 to 06:00.
You can specify a schedule and start time to let SecMaster perform baseline inspection. For details, see [Creating a Custom Baseline Check Plan](#).
- Manual baseline checks
There are some manual check items included in baseline inspection. After you finish a manual check, report the check results to SecMaster. The pass rate is calculated based on results from both manual and automatic checks. For automatic check items, you can manually start specific checks.
For details about manual checks, see [Handling Manual Check Items](#).

Process

Table 8-1 Process

No.	Operation	Description
1	(Optional) Creating a Custom Baseline Check Plan	SecMaster uses the default check plan to check all assets. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Default plan: SecMaster checks your assets under your account in the current region every three days from 00:00 to 06:00. • Custom plans: SecMaster performs baseline inspections based on the standards and time you specify in the custom check plans.
2	(Optional) Starting an Immediate Baseline Check	The baseline inspection supports periodic and immediate checks. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Periodic check: The system automatically executes the default check plan or the check plans you configure. • Immediate check: You can add or modify a custom check plan and start the check plan immediately. In this way, you can check whether the servers have certain unsafe configurations in real time.
3	Viewing Baseline Inspection Results	You can view the baseline inspection results, affected assets, and details about the baseline inspection items.
4	Handling Baseline Inspection Results	You can handle risky items based on the rectification suggestions.

8.1.2 Creating a Custom Baseline Check Plan

Scenario

SecMaster can check whether your assets have risks based on baseline check plans. By default, every three days SecMaster automatically performs a baseline check on all assets in the current region under your account from 00:00 to 06:00. You can also specify custom check periods and time.

This document describes how to create a custom baseline check plan.

Limitations and Constraints

- A security standard can be added to only one check plan.

Procedure


- Step 1** Log in to the management console.
- Step 2** Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.
- Step 3** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.
- Step 4** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Settings > Checks**. On the displayed page, click **Create Plan**. The **Create Check Plan** page is displayed on the right.
- Step 5** Configure the check plan.
1. Enter the basic information by referring to [Table 8-2](#).

Table 8-2 Basic information about a check plan

Parameter	Description
Name	Plan name
Schedule	Select how often and when the check plan is executed. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Schedule: every day, every 3 days, every 7 days, every 15 days, or every 30 days - Check start time: 00:00-06:00, 06:00-12:00, 12:00-18:00, or 18:00-24:00

2. Select a security standard for the plan.
Select the baseline check items to be checked.

- Step 6** Click **OK**.

After the check plan is created, SecMaster performs cloud service baseline scanning at the specified time. You can choose **Risk Prevention > Baseline Inspection** to view the scan result.

----End

Related Operations

After a baseline check plan is created, you can view, edit, or delete the check plan.

- Viewing a check plan
 - a. In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Settings > Checks**.
 - b. On the **Checks** page, view the check plans of baseline inspection.
- Editing a check plan

Only user-defined check plans can be modified.

 - a. In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Settings > Checks**.
 - b. In the upper right corner of the check plan box, click **Edit**. The pane for editing the check plan is displayed on the right.

- c. After editing the plan parameters, click **OK**.
- Deleting a check plan
Only user-defined check plans can be deleted.
 - a. In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Settings > Checks**.
 - b. In the upper right corner of the check plan box, click **Delete**.
 - c. In the displayed dialog box, click **OK**.

8.1.3 Starting an Immediate Baseline Check

Scenario

To learn about the latest status of the cloud service baseline configurations, execute or let SecMaster execute a check plan. Then you can view which configurations are unsafe in the check results. The baseline inspection supports periodic and immediate checks.

- Periodic check: SecMaster periodically executes the default check plan or the check plans you configure.
- Immediate check: You can start check items in all security standards or a specific check plan anytime.


This topic describes how to start an immediate baseline check plan.

Limitations and Constraints

- An immediate check task can be executed only once within 10 minutes.
- A periodic check can be manually started only once within 10 minutes.

Starting a Check Based on Selected Standards

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Risk Prevention > Baseline Inspection**. In the upper right corner of the page, click **Check Now**.

Step 5 In the displayed dialog box, click **OK**.


Refresh the page. To check whether the displayed result is the latest, click **View Details** in the **Operation** column and check the time in **Latest Check**.

----End

Starting a Check Based on a Check Plan

The following describes how to manually execute a check plan immediately.

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Settings > Checks**.

Step 5 In a check plan box, click **Check Now**.

SecMaster immediately executes the selected baseline check plan.

----End

8.1.4 Handling Manual Check Items

Scenario

There are some manual check items included in baseline inspection. After you finish a manual check, report the check results to SecMaster. The pass rate is calculated based on results from both manual and automatic checks.


This topic describes how to start manual checks in baseline inspection.

Constraints and Limitations

Manual check results must be reported every 7 days as your feedback is valid only for 7 days.

Procedure

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Risk Prevention > Baseline Inspection**.

Step 5 On the **Security Standards** tab page, locate the row that contains the check item whose result you need to report to SecMaster manually, click **Manual Check** in the **Operation** column.

Step 6 In the displayed dialog box, select a result and click **OK**.

NOTE

Report manual check results every 7 days as your feedback is valid only for 7 days.

----End

8.1.5 Viewing Baseline Inspection Results

Scenario

You can view all check results on the **Baseline Inspection** page. You can view the check results of automatic check items of associated assets on the **Result** tab.

- [Viewing Check Results on the Baseline Inspection Tab](#)
- [Viewing Check Results on the Result Tab](#)

This topic describes where to view results of a baseline check plan.


Prerequisites

- Cloud service baseline scanning has been performed.

Viewing Check Results on the Baseline Inspection Tab

View the check results of all check items in a region.

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Risk Prevention > Baseline Inspection**.

Step 5 On the **Baseline Inspection** tab, view the baseline check result. For details about the parameters, see [Table 8-3](#).

Table 8-3 Baseline inspection results

Parameter	Description
Workspace	Name of the current workspace. Under the workspace name, the latest baseline check time is displayed.
Security Standards	Number of security standards used for the latest check/ Total security standards.
Pass Rate	Rate of the passed check items in the latest baseline check. Overall pass rate = Passed check items/Total check items. All check items in security standards used for the check plan executed are considered when the pass rate is calculated. The check result can be Passed, Failed, Ignored, Errors, or Pending .
Resources by Threat Severity	Numbers of unsafe resources at different severities in the last baseline inspection. Severity: Critical, High, Medium, Low, and Informational.


Parameter	Description
Security Standards	<p>This tab displays check results by security standard.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The Security Standards tab displays all baseline check standards and other details, including the check item, status, category, vulnerable resources, description, and latest check time. To view details about a baseline check item, click View Details in the Operation column. On the Baseline inspection issues page, view the detailed description, check result, and suggestions of the check item.
Resources to Check	<p>This tab displays check results by checked resources.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The Resources to Check tab displays all checked resources and their details, including the resource name, resource type, check items, and vulnerable items. To view the check details of a resource, locate the row that contains the target resource and click View Details in the Operation column. On the resource details page, view the check items, check status, check method, and last check time of the resource.
Result	<p>This tab displays check results by check item.</p> <p>The Result tab lists all check results and their details, including the check items, check results, resource types, resource names, and latest check time.</p>

----End

Viewing Check Results on the Result Tab

SecMaster allows you to view the check results of automatic check items by checked resource.

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

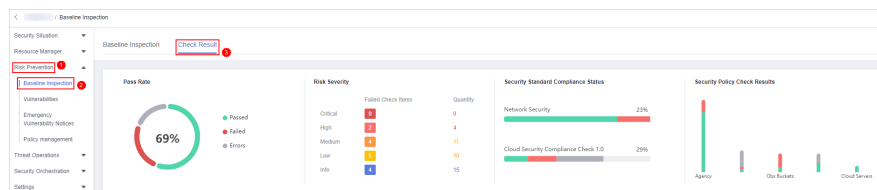
Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Settings > Data Integration**. On the **Data Integration** tab displayed, locate the row that contains **Cloud Service Compliance Check** and enable **Compliance Baseline Log** in the **Logs** column.

After the setting is complete, you can perform an immediate check on the **Baseline Inspection** page. You can view check results on the **Check Result** page 10 minutes later. For details about operations related to immediate check, see [Starting an Immediate Baseline Check](#).

If no immediate checks are performed, the system performs the check at the specified time according to the preset check plan. You can view the check results on the **Check Result** page.

- Step 5** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Risk Prevention > Baseline Inspection**. On the displayed page, click the **Result** tab.

Figure 8-1 Accessing the check result tab



- Step 6** On the **Result** tab, view the check results of automatic check items for associated assets. [Table 8-4](#) describes the parameters.

Figure 8-2 Viewing check results

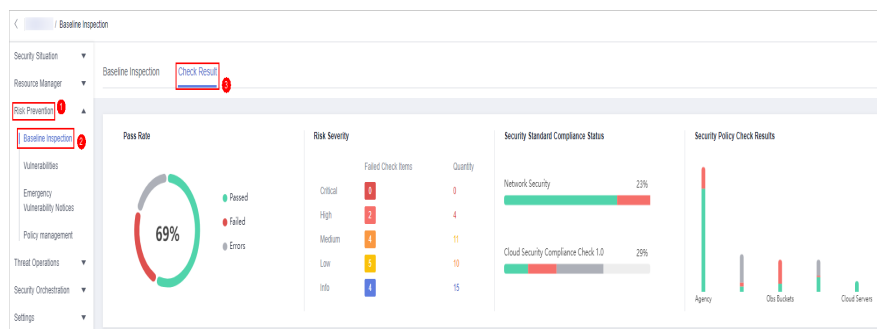


Table 8-4 Check result parameters

Parameter	Description
Pass Rate	Rate of the passed check items in the latest baseline check. Overall pass rate = Passed check items/Total check items. All check items in security standards used for the check plan executed are considered when the pass rate is calculated. The check result can be Passed, Failed, or Errors .
Risk Severity	Risks found in the last baseline check are listed by severity as well as the corresponding resource quantity. Severity: Critical, High, Medium, Low, and Informational.
Security Standard Compliance Status	This part shows how well your workloads comply with each security standard. You will see a percentage of passed check items in total check items for each standard.

Parameter	Description
Security Policy Check Results	This graph shows how many failed and passed check items your cloud services have in the last baseline check.
Security Standards and the check result list	<p>All security standards and check results are displayed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> To view the check results of a security standard, click the security standard on the left. The check result details will be displayed on the right. To view details about a baseline check item, click View Details in the Operation column. On the Baseline inspection issues page, view the detailed description, check result, and suggestions of the check item.

----End

8.1.6 Handling Baseline Inspection Results

Scenario

To handle the check result, perform the following operations:

- **Handling Unsafe Settings:** Rectify the risk check items based on the check result.
- **Reporting Manual Check Results to SecMaster:** For manual check items, after you finish each check, report the check result to SecMaster. The pass rate is calculated based on results from both manual and automatic checks.
- **Ignoring a Check Item:** If you have custom requirements for a check item, ignore the check item. For example, SecMaster checks whether the session timeout duration is set to 15 minutes, while you need to set it to 20 minutes. In this situation, ignore this check item so that SecMaster no longer executes this check.
- **Importing and Exporting Check Results:** You can import or export check results.

Limitations and Constraints

When you import check results, note the following restrictions:


- Only .xlsx files can be imported.
- Each time only one file can be imported. Maximum file size: 500 KB and 500 records.
- Duplicate data will be removed and will not be imported repeatedly.

Prerequisites

- The cloud service baseline has been scanned.

Handling Unsafe Settings

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Risk Prevention > Baseline Inspection**.

Step 5 On the **Security Standards** tab, view the risk status of sub-check items. If a check failed, click **View Details** in the **Operation** column.

You can view the risk status of sub-check items in the **Status** column.

- If the icon of a check item status is green, the configuration is correct and no unsafe settings found.
- If the icon of a check item status is red, there may be inappropriate configurations and the assets may have potential risks.

Step 6 View the risk details and fix the unsafe settings by referring to details in the **Result** and **Recommendation** columns.

Table 8-5 Check items

Parameter	Description
Status	Displays the check status of the current check item. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If the result is Passed, the configuration corresponding to the check item is appropriate. • If the result is Failed, the configuration corresponding to the check item is inappropriate. The check results will be listed.
Latest Check	Last time when the current check item was performed.
Check Method	Method used by the current check item.
Severity	Severity of the unsafe settings discovered against the current check item.
Impact	Security impact caused by unsafe settings discovered against the current check item.
Standard and Category	Security standard and category of the current check item.
Description	Check content of the current check items.
Check Process	Check process of the current check item.

Parameter	Description
Resource	<p>Resource to which the current check item belongs.</p> <p>The check result can be Passed or Failed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If the result is Passed, the configuration corresponding to the check item is appropriate. • If unsafe settings are found, the detailed information is listed. You can click the button in the Operation column to go to page and fix the configuration.


Step 7 After all unsafe configurations are rectified, click **Check** to verify that all risky items have been rectified.

----End

Reporting Manual Check Results to SecMaster

For manual check items, after you finish each check, report the check result to SecMaster. The pass rate is calculated based on results from both manual and automatic checks.

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Risk Prevention > Baseline Inspection**.

Step 5 On the **Security Standards** tab page, locate the row that contains the check item whose result you need to report to SecMaster manually, click **Manual Check** in the **Operation** column.

Step 6 In the displayed dialog box, select a result and click **OK**.

NOTE

Report manual check results every 7 days as your feedback is valid only for 7 days.


----End

Ignoring a Check Item

If you have custom requirements for a check item, ignore the check item. For example, SecMaster checks whether the session timeout duration is set to 15 minutes, while you need to set it to 20 minutes. In this situation, ignore this check item so that SecMaster no longer executes this check.

An ignored check item will be no longer executed. It will not be counted when the **Pass Rate** is calculated.

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

- Step 2** Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.
- Step 3** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.
- Step 4** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Risk Prevention > Baseline Inspection**.
- Step 5** On the **Security Standards** tab, locate the row containing the check item you want to ignore, click **Ignore** in the **Operation** column.

To ignore more than one check item at a time, select all the check items you want to ignore, and click **Ignore** in the upper left corner of the check item list.

- Step 6** In the displayed dialog box, click **OK**.

 **NOTE**

- The ignored check items will be not executed. They will not be counted when the **Pass Rate** is calculated.
- To resume an ignored check item, locate the row containing the ignored check item, and click **Unignore** in the **Operation** column. Then, in the displayed dialog box, click **OK**.

----End

Importing and Exporting Check Results


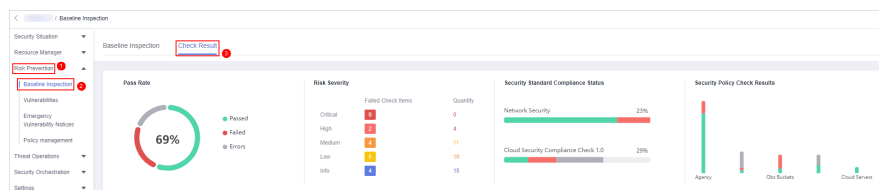
- Step 1** Log in to the management console.
- Step 2** Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.
- Step 3** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.
- Step 4** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Risk Prevention > Baseline Inspection**. On the displayed page, click the **Result** tab.

Figure 8-3 Accessing the check result tab



- Step 5** Import or export the check result.

- Import:

 **NOTE**

- Only .xlsx files can be imported.
- Each time only one file can be imported. Maximum file size: 500 KB and 500 records.
- Duplicate data will be removed and will not be imported repeatedly.

- In the upper left corner above the check result list, click **Import**.
- In the dialog box displayed, click **Download Template** and complete the template.

- c. In the displayed dialog box, click **Add File** and upload the completed template file.
- d. Click **OK**.
- Export:
 - a. Select target check items from the result list and click **Export** in the upper left corner above the check result list.
 - b. In the displayed dialog box, select the format and data columns you want.
 - c. Click **OK**.

----End

8.2 Vulnerability Management

8.2.1 Overview

Background

SecMaster can integrate the vulnerabilities scanned by Host Security Service (HSS) and display them centrally. You can quickly locate vulnerable assets and fix vulnerabilities.

ECS Vulnerabilities

SecMaster can display vulnerabilities scanned by HSS in real time. You can view vulnerability details and find fixing suggestions.

The following host vulnerabilities can be detected:

Table 8-6 ECS vulnerability check items

Check Items	Description
Linux software vulnerability detection	SecMaster detects vulnerabilities in the system and software (such as SSH, OpenSSL, Apache, and MySQL) based on vulnerability libraries, reports the results to the management console, and generates alerts.
Windows OS vulnerability detection	SecMaster subscribes to Microsoft official updates, checks whether the patches on the server have been updated, pushes Microsoft official patches, reports the results to the management console, and generates vulnerability alerts.
Web-CMS vulnerability detection	SecMaster checks web directories and files for Web-CMS vulnerabilities, reports the results to the management console, and generates vulnerability alerts.

Check Items	Description
Application Vulnerabilities	SecMaster detects the vulnerabilities in the software and dependency packs running on the server, reports risky vulnerabilities to the console, and displays vulnerability alerts.

The vulnerability severity levels in SecMaster and vulnerability fix priorities in HSS are as follows:

- HSS: The vulnerability fix priority is weighted based on the CVSS score, release time, and the importance of the assets affected by the vulnerability. It reflects the urgency of the fix.

HSS classifies vulnerability fix priorities into four levels: critical, high, medium, and low. You can refer to the priorities to fix the vulnerabilities that have significant impact on your server first.
- SecMaster: The vulnerability severity is determined by CVSS scores. It reflects how severe the vulnerability is.

SecMaster classified vulnerability severity into four levels: high, medium, low, and informative. You can fix vulnerabilities based on their severity.

8.2.2 Viewing Vulnerability Details

Scenario

This topic describes where to view details about Linux, Windows, Web-CMS, and application vulnerabilities.

Prerequisites

- You have installed HSS agent. For details, see the *Host Security Service User Guide*.
- HSS logs have been connected to SecMaster and the function of automatically converting logs into alerts has been enabled. For details, see [Data Integration](#).

Procedure


- Step 1** Log in to the management console.
- Step 2** Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.
- Step 3** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.
- Step 4** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Risk Prevention > Vulnerabilities**.
- Step 5** View vulnerability information on the **Vulnerabilities** page.

Table 8-7 Viewing vulnerability information


Parameter	Description
Vulnerability Type Distribution	This graph displays the total number of vulnerabilities and the distribution of vulnerabilities by type.
Top 5 Vulnerabilities	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The Top 5 Vulnerabilities area lists the five vulnerabilities with the most affected assets. The more affected assets, the higher the vulnerability ranking is. • The Vulnerability ID tab displays the IDs and the affected asset quantity for the five vulnerabilities. • The Vulnerability Type tab displays the names, severity levels, and affected asset quantity for the five vulnerabilities.
Top 5 Vulnerable Resources	This graph displays the five resources with the most vulnerabilities.
<i>Vulnerability List</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The vulnerable list area includes Linux Vulnerabilities, Windows Vulnerabilities, Web-CMS Vulnerabilities, and Application Vulnerabilities tabs. Table 8-8 lists parameters for these vulnerability tabs. • To quickly search for a specific vulnerability, use filters in your search. Specifically, you can specify the vulnerability name, vulnerability ID, severity, and handling status, enter a keyword in the search box, and click . • To view details about a vulnerability, click the vulnerability name and view the details on the page displayed on the right. • You can view the total number of vulnerabilities below the vulnerability list. You can view a maximum of 10,000 vulnerability records page by page. To view more than 10,000 records, optimize the filter criteria.

Table 8-8 Vulnerability parameters

Parameter	Description
Vulnerability Name	Name of the scanned vulnerability. Click a vulnerability name to view vulnerability description and vulnerability library information.
Severity	Severity level of the vulnerability.
ID	ID of the vulnerability.

Parameter	Description
Affected Assets	Total number of assets affected by a vulnerability
Vulnerability ID	ID of a vulnerability.
Last Scanned	Time of the last scan
Handled	This column specifies whether the vulnerability has been handled.

----End

8.2.3 Fixing Vulnerabilities

Scenario

If HSS detects a vulnerability on a server, you need to handle the vulnerability in a timely manner based on its severity and your business conditions to prevent further vulnerability exploits.

If a vulnerability may harm your services, fix it as soon as possible. For Linux and Windows vulnerabilities, you can go to the HSS console and fix them in one-click. Web-CMS vulnerabilities, emergency vulnerabilities, and application vulnerabilities cannot be automatically fixed. You can handle them by referring to the suggestions provided on the vulnerability details page.

Constraints and Limitations

- For details about vulnerability management in Host Security Service (HSS) editions, see Host Security Service User Guide.
- **The following table** describes the OSs that have reached their end of life (EOL). HSS does not support automatic vulnerability fixing on these OSs. You are advised to use the OSs in active support.

Table 8-9 OSs that have reached EOS

OS	Description
CentOS 8	It has reached EOL and will no longer maintained. HSS scans them for vulnerabilities based on Red Hat patch notices, but cannot fix them due to the lack of official patches. You are advised to change to the OSs in active support.
Ubuntu 18.04	Ubuntu 18.04 and earlier versions do not support free patch updates. You need to apply for and configure Ubuntu Pro to install upgrade packages, or vulnerability fix will fail.
Debian 9 and 10	It has officially reached EOL. No official patches are available. You are advised to change to the OSs in active support.

OS	Description
Windows 2012 R2	It has officially reached EOL. No official patches are available. You are advised to change to the OSs in active support.

- The kernel vulnerabilities on CCE, MRS, and BMS servers cannot be fixed. Fixing them may make some functions unavailable.
- To handle vulnerabilities on a server, ensure the server is in the **Running** state, its agent status is **Online**, and its protection status is **Protected**.


Precautions

- Vulnerability fixing operations cannot be rolled back. If a vulnerability fails to be fixed, services will probably be interrupted, and incompatibility issues will probably occur in middleware or upper layer applications. To prevent unexpected consequences, you are advised to use CBR to back up ECSs. Then, use idle servers to simulate the production environment and test-fix the vulnerability. If the test-fix succeeds, fix the vulnerability on servers running in the production environment.
- Servers need to access the Internet and use external image sources to fix vulnerabilities.

Fixing Vulnerabilities on the Console

Only Linux vulnerabilities and Windows vulnerabilities can be fixed using the repair function on the console.

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Risk Prevention > Vulnerabilities**.

Step 5 On the displayed page, click **Linux Vulnerabilities** or **Windows Vulnerabilities**.

Step 6 In the vulnerability list, click the name of the target vulnerability. The vulnerability details page is displayed.

Step 7 On the **Vulnerability Details** page, click **Affected Resources**. In the resource list, locate the row that contains the target resource and click **Repair** in the **Operation** column.

To fix vulnerabilities in batches, select all the target vulnerabilities and click **Batch Repair** in the upper left corner above the list.

Step 8 If a vulnerability is fixed, its status will change to **Fixed**. If it fails to be fixed, its status will change to **Failed**.

 **NOTE**

Restart the system after you fixed a Linux kernel vulnerability, or the system will probably continue to warn you of this vulnerability.

----End

Manually Fixing Software Vulnerabilities

One-click automatic fix of Web-CMS or application vulnerabilities is not supported. You can log in to the server to manually fix them by referring to the fix suggestions on the vulnerability details slide-out panel.

- **Vulnerability Fixing Commands**

On the basic information page of vulnerabilities, you can fix a detected vulnerability based on the provided suggestions. For details about the vulnerability fixing commands, see [Table 8-10](#).

 **NOTE**

- Restart the system after you fixed a Windows or Linux kernel vulnerability, or the system will probably continue to warn you of this vulnerability.
- Fix the vulnerabilities in sequence based on the suggestions.
- If multiple software packages on the same server have the same vulnerability, you only need to fix the vulnerability once.

Table 8-10 Vulnerability fix commands

OS	Fix Command
CentOS/Fedora/ EulerOS/Red Hat/Oracle	yum update <i>Software name</i>
Debian/Ubuntu	apt-get update && apt-get install <i>Software name --only-upgrade</i>
Gentoo	See the vulnerability fix suggestions for details.

- **Vulnerability Fixing Methods**

Vulnerability fixing may affect service stability. You are advised to use either of the following methods to avoid such impacts:

- **Method 1: Create a VM to fix the vulnerability.**

- Create an image for the ECS host whose vulnerability needs to be fixed.
- Use the image to create an ECS.
- Fix the vulnerability on the new ECS and verify the result.
- Switch services over to the new ECS and verify they are stably running.
- Release the original ECS. If a fault occurs after the service switchover and cannot be rectified, you can switch services back to the original ECS.

- **Method 2: Fix the vulnerability on the current server.**
 - i. Create a backup for the ECS to be fixed.
 - ii. Fix vulnerabilities on the current server.
 - iii. If services become unavailable after the vulnerability is fixed and cannot be recovered in a timely manner, use the backup to restore the server.

 **NOTE**

- Use method 1 if you are fixing a vulnerability for the first time and cannot estimate the impact on services.
- Use method 2 if you have fixed the vulnerability on similar servers before.

Verifying Vulnerability Fix

After a vulnerability is fixed, you are advised to verify it immediately.

Table 8-11 Verification

Method	Operation
Manual verification	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Click Verify on the vulnerability details page. • Run the following command to check the software upgrade result and ensure that the software has been upgraded to the latest version: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - CentOS, Fedora, EulerOS, Red Hat, and Oracle: rpm -qa grep <i>Software name</i> - Debian and Ubuntu: dpkg -l grep <i>Software name</i> - Gentoo: emerge --search <i>Software name</i>
Automatic verification	HSS performs a full scan every early morning. If you do not perform a manual verification, you can view the system check result on the next day after you fix the vulnerability.

8.2.4 Importing and Exporting Vulnerabilities

Scenario


This section describes how to import and export vulnerabilities.

- [Importing Vulnerabilities](#)
- [Exporting Vulnerabilities](#)

Constraints

- Only .xlsx files no larger than 5 MB can be imported.
- A maximum of 9,999 vulnerability records can be exported from SecMaster.

Importing Vulnerabilities

- Step 1** Log in to the management console.
 - Step 2** Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.
 - Step 3** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.
 - Step 4** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Risk Prevention > Vulnerabilities**.
 - Step 5** On the displayed page, click **Linux Vulnerabilities**, **Windows Vulnerabilities**, **Web-CMS Vulnerabilities**, or **Application Vulnerabilities**.
 - Step 6** Click **Import** above the vulnerability list. The **Import** dialog box is displayed.
 - Step 7** In the **Import** dialog box, click **Download Template** to download a template, and fill in the downloaded template according to the requirements.
 - Step 8** After the vulnerability file is ready, click **Select File** in the **Import** dialog box, and select the Excel file you want to import.
 - Step 9** Click **OK**.
- End

Exporting Vulnerabilities

A maximum of 9,999 vulnerability records can be exported.



- Step 1** Log in to the management console.
- Step 2** Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.
- Step 3** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.
- Step 4** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Risk Prevention > Vulnerabilities**.
- Step 5** On the displayed page, click **Linux Vulnerabilities**, **Windows Vulnerabilities**, **Web-CMS Vulnerabilities**, or **Application Vulnerabilities**.
- Step 6** Click  in the upper right corner above the vulnerability list. The **Export** dialog box is displayed.
- Step 7** In the **Export** dialog box, set vulnerability parameters.

Table 8-12 Exporting vulnerabilities

Parameter	Description
Format	By default, the vulnerability list is exported into an Excel.
Columns	Select the parameters included in the exported file.

Step 8 Click **OK**.

The system automatically downloads the Excel to your local PC.

----End

8.2.5 Ignoring and Unignoring a Vulnerability


Scenario

Some vulnerabilities are risky only in specific conditions. For example, if a vulnerability can be exploited only through an open port, but there are no open ports on the target server, the vulnerability will not harm the server. Such vulnerabilities can be ignored. HSS will still generate alerts when next time it finds the vulnerabilities you ignore before. SecMaster will synchronize the vulnerability information as well. You can also unignore a vulnerability as needed.

This topic describes how to ignore a vulnerability and cancel ignoring a vulnerability.

Procedure

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Risk Prevention > Vulnerabilities**.

Step 5 On the displayed page, click **Linux Vulnerabilities**, **Windows Vulnerabilities**, **Web-CMS Vulnerabilities**, or **Application Vulnerabilities**.

Step 6 In the vulnerability list, click the name of the target vulnerability. The vulnerability details page is displayed.

Step 7 Ignore or unignore the target vulnerability.

- Ignore

On the **Vulnerability Details** page, click **Affected Resources**. In the resource list, locate the row that contains the target resource and click **More** and then **Ignore** in the **Operation** column.

- Unignore

a. On the **Vulnerability Details** page, click **Affected Resources**. In the resource list, locate the row that contains the target resource and click **More** and then **Cancel Ignore** in the **Operation** column.

b. In the confirmation dialog box, confirm the information and click **OK**.

----End

8.3 Policy Management

8.3.1 Overview

SecMaster provides policy management for you to manage and maintain tasks across accounts and resources. With this function, you can view all policies centrally, manage policies for seven defense lines manually, and query manual and automatic block records quickly.

Limitations and Constraints

- Currently, the emergency policies include only the blacklist policies of VPC security groups.
- A maximum of 300 emergency policies that support block aging can be added for a single workspace you have. A maximum of 1,300 emergency policies can be added for a single workspace you have. Limits on blocked objects at a time are as follows:
 - When a policy needs to be delivered to VPC, each time a maximum of 20 IP addresses can be added as blocked objects within 1 minute for each account.
- If an IP address or IP address range is added to the blacklist, VPC will block requests from that IP address without checking whether the requests are malicious.

8.3.2 Adding or Editing an Emergency Policy

Scenario

SecMaster can create blacklist policies for VPC security groups.

An emergency policy is used to quickly block attacks. You can select a block type based on the alert source to block attackers. [Table 8-13](#) lists recommended settings. You can also block a single attack source based on the comprehensive investigation of multiple alerts.

Table 8-13 Recommended blocking policies

Alert Type	Defense Layer	Recommended Policy
HSS alerts	Server protection	VPC policies are recommended to block traffic.
OBS and DBSS alerts	Data protection	You can use VPC policies based on actual attack scenarios and investigation results to disconnect attack sources from protected resources.

This topic describes how to add or edit an emergency policy.

Limitations and Constraints


- A maximum of 300 emergency policies that support block aging can be added for a single workspace you have. A maximum of 1,300 emergency policies can

be added for a single workspace you have. Limits on blocked objects at a time are as follows:

- When a policy needs to be delivered to VPC, each time a maximum of 20 IP addresses can be added as blocked objects within 1 minute for each account.
- If an IP address or IP address range is added to the blacklist, VPC will block requests from that IP address without checking whether the requests are malicious.
- Once an emergency policy is added, its blocked object type and blocked objects, such as IP addresses and IP address ranges, cannot be modified.

Adding an Emergency Policy

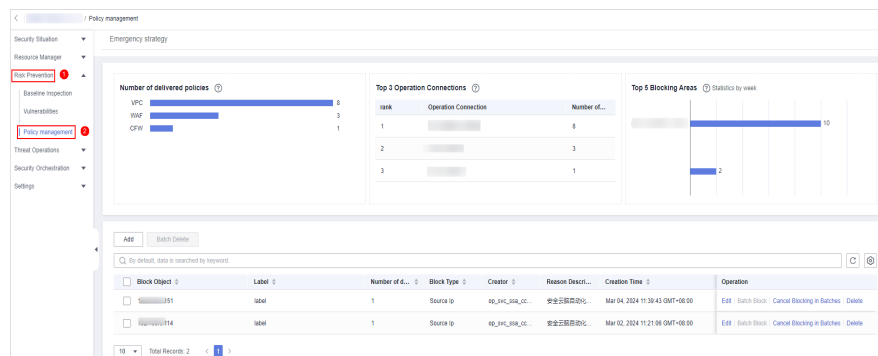
Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Risk Prevention > Policy management**. Then, go to the emergency policy page.

Figure 8-4 Emergency strategy page



Step 5 On the **Emergency strategy** page, click **Add**. The page for adding policies slides out from the right of the page.

Step 6 On the **Add** page, configure policy information.

Table 8-14 Emergency policy parameters

Parameter	Description
Blocked Object Type	Type of the object you want to block. You can select IP .

Parameter	Description
Block Object	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> If you select IP for Blocked Object Type, enter one or more IP addresses or IP address ranges you want to block. If there are multiple IP addresses or IP address ranges, separate them with commas (,). There are some restrictions on delivery of blocked objects: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> When a policy needs to be delivered to VPC, each time a maximum of 20 IP addresses can be added as blocked objects within 1 minute for each account.
Label	Label of a custom emergency policy.
Operation Connection	<p>Asset connections that are used to operate blocking workflows of security services in the seven layers of defense.</p> <p>Select the operation connection for the policy.</p>
Block Aging	<p>Check whether the policy needs to be stopped.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> If you select Yes, set the aging time of the policy. For example, if you set the aging time to 180 days, the policy is valid within 180 days after the setting. After 180 days, the IP address or IP address range will not be blocked. If you select No, the policy is always valid and blocks the specified IP address or IP address range.
Reason Description	Description of the custom policy.

Step 7 Click **OK**.


----End

Editing an Emergency Policy

NOTE

Once an emergency policy is added, its blocked object type and blocked objects, such as IP addresses and IP address ranges, cannot be modified.

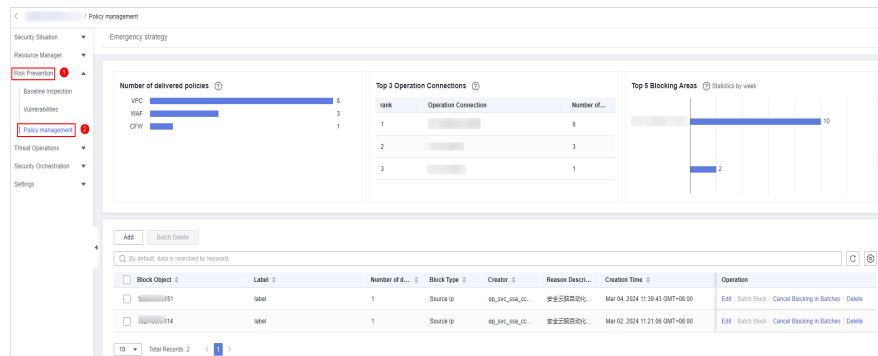
Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Risk Prevention > Policy management**. Then, go to the emergency policy page.

Figure 8-5 Emergency strategy page



Step 5 On the emergency policy management page, locate the row that contains the policy you want to edit and click **Edit** in the **Operation** column.

Step 6 On the edit policy page, modify the policy information.

Table 8-15 Editing an emergency policy

Parameter	Description
Blocked Object Type	After an emergency policy is added, its blocked object cannot be modified.
Blocked Object	After an emergency policy is added, its blocked object cannot be modified.
Label	Label of a custom emergency policy.
Operation Connection	Select the operation connection for the policy.
Block Aging	Check whether the policy needs to be stopped. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> If you select Yes, set the aging time of the policy. For example, if you set the aging time to 180 days, the policy is valid within 180 days after the setting. After 180 days, the IP address or IP address range will not be blocked. If you select No, the policy is always valid and blocks the specified IP address or IP address range.
Reason Description	Description of the custom policy.

Step 7 Click **OK**.

----End

8.3.3 Viewing Emergency Policies

Scenario

This section describes how to view emergency policies.

Procedure


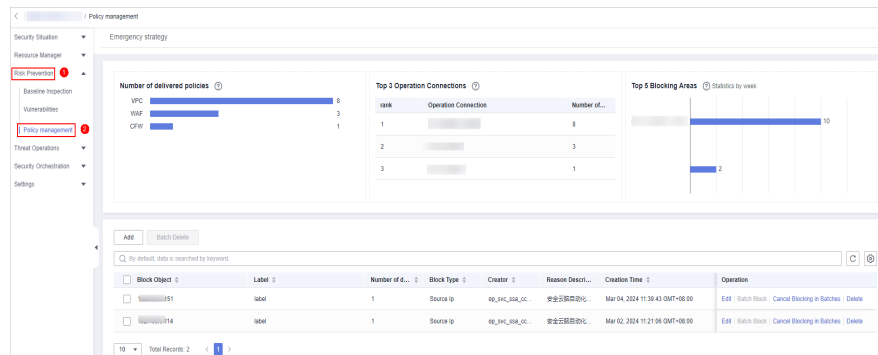
- Step 1** Log in to the management console.
- Step 2** Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.
- Step 3** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.
- Step 4** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Risk Prevention > Policy management**. Then, go to the emergency policy page.

Figure 8-6 Emergency strategy page



- Step 5** In the upper part of the emergency policy page, view emergency policy statistics.
 - Number of delivered policies: collects statistics on the number of policies delivered to each cloud product.
 - Top 3 Operation Connections: displays statistics on top 3 operation connections blocked by policies and the number of blocked operation connections.
 - Top 5 Blocking Areas: displays top 5 blocked areas and their distribution.
- Step 6** In the policy list, view the information about the emergency policy. The parameters are as follows.

Table 8-16 Emergency policy parameters

Parameter	Description
Block Object	IP addresses or IP address ranges to be blocked.
Label	Label information of the policy.
Number of delivered policies	Number of policies delivered to corresponding product.
Block Type	Block type configured for the policy.
Creator	Creator of the policy.
Reason Description	Policy description.
Creation Time	Time when the policy was created.

Parameter	Description
Operation	You can edit or delete a policy.

Step 7 To view details about an emergency policy, select the policy and click **Selected: xxx** in the lower part of the page to open the details page.

On the details page, you can block, cancel blocking, and delete a policy, and view historical records of the policy.

----End


8.3.4 Deleting an Emergency Policy

Scenario

This section describes how to delete emergency policies or delete emergency policies in batches.

Procedure

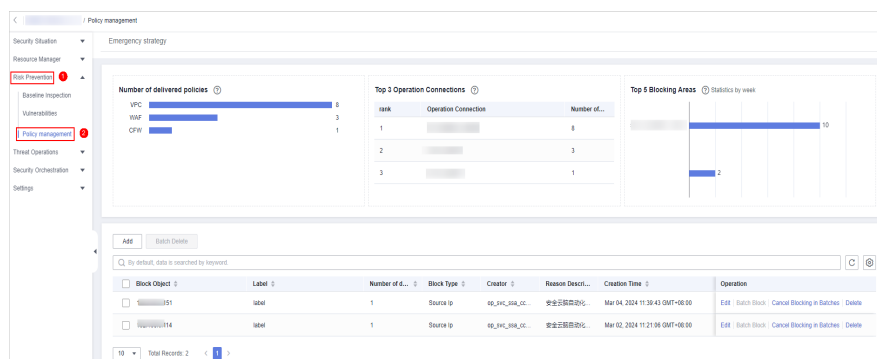
Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Risk Prevention > Policy management**. Then, go to the emergency policy page.

Figure 8-7 Emergency strategy page



Step 5 On the emergency policy page, locate the row that contains the policy you want to delete and click **Delete** in the **Operation** column.

To delete multiple policies, select the target policies and click **Batch Delete** above the list.

Step 6 In the displayed confirmation dialog box, click **Confirm**.

----End

8.3.5 Blocking or Canceling Blocking of an IP Address or IP Address Range

Scenario

If an IP address or IP address range added as blocked object for an emergency policy needs to be blocked in other operation connections, you can block them in batches. If there is no need to block an IP address or IP address range for operation connections, you can cancel the blocking in batches.

This section describes how to block or cancel blocking of IP addresses or IP address ranges in multiple connections.

Limitations and Constraints

If an IP address or IP address range is added to the blacklist, VPC will block requests from that IP address without checking whether the requests are malicious.

Enabling an IP Address Blocklist for Multiple Connections


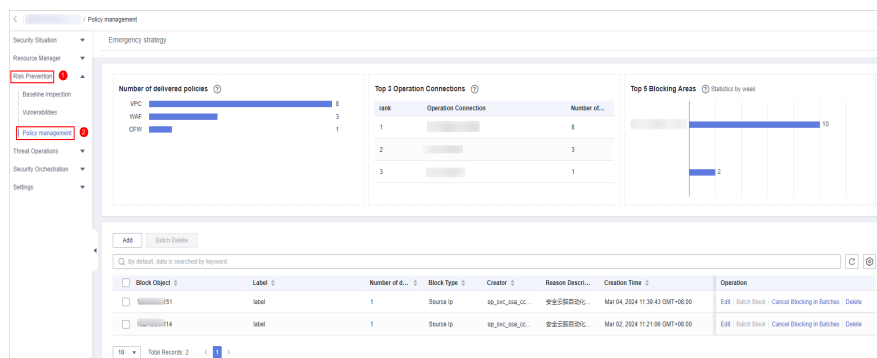
- Step 1** Log in to the management console.
- Step 2** Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.
- Step 3** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.
- Step 4** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Risk Prevention > Policy management**. Then, go to the emergency policy page.

Figure 8-8 Emergency strategy page



- Step 5** On the emergency policy page, locate the row that contains the policy you want to enable batch block and click **Batch Block** in the **Operation** column.
- Step 6** In the displayed dialog box, enter the blocking reason and click **OK**.

----End

Canceling Batch Block


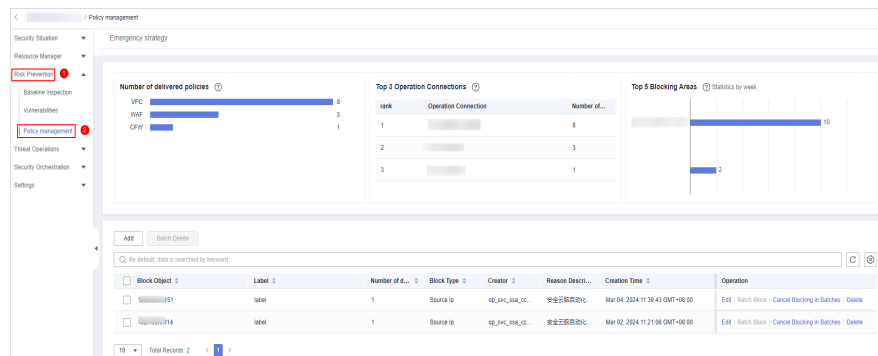
- Step 1** Log in to the management console.
- Step 2** Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.
- Step 3** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.
- Step 4** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Risk Prevention > Policy management**. Then, go to the emergency policy page.

Figure 8-9 Emergency strategy page



- Step 5** On the emergency policy page, locate the row that contains the target policy, click **Cancel Blocking in Batches** in the **Operation** column.
- Step 6** In the dialog box displayed, enter the reason for canceling the blocking and click **OK**.

----End

9 Threat Operations

9.1 Incident Management

9.1.1 Viewing Incidents

Scenario

By viewing the incident list, you can learn about the incident statistics in the last 360 days. The list contains the incident name, type, severity, and occurrence time. By customizing filtering conditions, such as the incident name, risk severity, and time, you can quickly query information about the specific incident.

This topic describes how to view incident information.

Procedure


- Step 1** Log in to the management console.
- Step 2** Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.
- Step 3** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.
- Step 4** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Threat Operations > Incidents**.
- Step 5** On the **Incidents** page, view incident details.

Figure 9-1 Viewing incidents

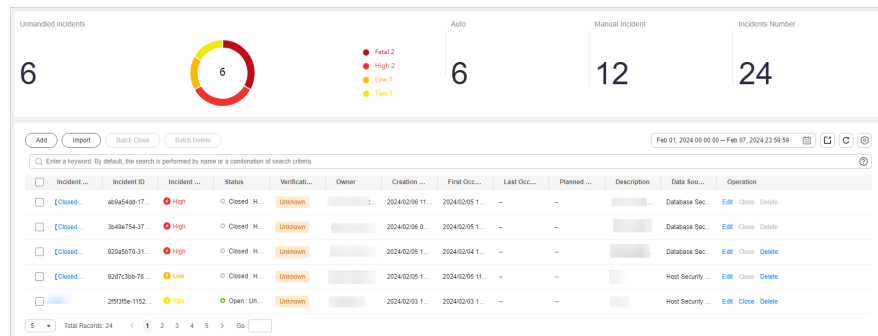


Table 9-1 Viewing an Incident

Parameter	Description
Unhandled Incidents	This area displays how many incidents that are not handled within the specified time range in the current workspace. The unhandled incidents are displayed by severity.
Auto (Incidents Handled Automatically)	This area displays how many incidents that are handled automatically by playbooks within the specified time range in the current workspace.
Manual Incident (Incidents Handled Manually)	This area displays how many incidents that are handled manually within the specified time range in the current workspace.
Incidents Number (Incidents)	This area displays how many incidents that are reported within the specified time range in the current workspace.

Parameter	Description
Incident list	<p>The list displays more details about each incident. You can view the total number of incidents below the incident list. You can view a maximum of 10,000 incident records page by page. To view more than 10,000 records, optimize the filter criteria.</p> <p>In the incident list, you can view the incident name, severity, source, and status. To obtain overview of an incident, click the incident name. The incident overview panel is displayed on the right.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • On the Incident Overview panel, you can view incident handling suggestions, basic information, and associated information (including associated threat indicators, alerts, incidents, and attack information). • To view incident details, click Incident Details in the lower right corner of the incident overview panel. The incident details page is displayed. On the details page, you can view the incident timeline and attack information in addition to the information on the overview page. For example, you can view the first occurrence time of an incident, detection time, and attack process ID. • On the incident overview or details page, you can change the incident severity and status in the corresponding drop-down list boxes. • On the incident overview or details page, you can associate or disassociate alerts, incidents, and indicators and view information about affected resources.

----End


9.1.2 Adding or Editing an Incident

Scenario

This section describes how to add or edit an incident.

Adding an Incident

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Threat Operations > Incidents**.

Step 5 On the **Incidents** page, click **Add**. On the displayed **Add** page, set parameters as described in [Table 9-2](#).

Table 9-2 Parameters for adding an incident

Parameter		Description
Basic Information	Incident Name	Custom incident name. The value must contain: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Only uppercase letters, lowercase letters, digits, and the special characters: -_ () A maximum of 255 characters
	Incident Type	Incident type
	(Optional) Service ID	Enter the service ID corresponding to the incident.
	Incident Level	Severity level. The options are Tips , Low , Medium , High , and Fatal .
	Status	Incident status. The options are Open , Blocked , and Closed .
	Data Source Name	Data source name
	Data Source Type	Type of the data source.
	(Optional) Owner	Primary owner of the incident.
Timeline	First Occurrence Time	Time when the incident occurred first time.
	(Optional) Last Occurrence Time	Time when the incident occurred last time.
	(Optional) Planned Closure Time	Time to close the incident.
Other	(Optional) Verification Status	Verification status of the incident to identify the accuracy of the incident. The options are Unknown , Positive , and False positive .


Parameter		Description
	(Optional) Stage	Incident phase. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Preparation: Prepare resources to process incidents. • Detection and analysis: Detect and analyze the cause of an incident. • Contain, extradition, and recovery: Handle an incident. • Post Incident Activity: Follow-up activities.
	(Optional) Debugging data	Whether to enable simulated debugging
	(Optional) Label	Label of the incident.
	Description	Incident description. The value can contain: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Only uppercase letters, lowercase letters, digits, and the special characters: - _ () • A maximum of 1,024 characters.

Step 6 Click **OK**. The incident is created.

----End

Editing an Incident

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Threat Operations > Incidents**.

Step 5 In the incident list, locate the row that contains the target incident and click **Edit** in the **Operation** column.

Step 6 On the **Edit** page that is displayed, edit incident parameters.

Table 9-3 Parameters for editing an incident

Parameter		Description
Basic Information	Incident Name	Custom incident name. The value must contain: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Only uppercase letters, lowercase letters, digits, and the special characters: - _ () • A maximum of 255 characters

Parameter		Description
	Incident Type	Incident type
	(Optional) Service ID	Enter the service ID corresponding to the incident.
	Incident Level	Severity level. The options are Tips, Low, Medium, High, and Fatal.
	Status	Incident status. The options are Open, Blocked, and Closed.
	Data Source Name	Name of the data source, which cannot be changed
	Data Source Type	Type of the data source, which cannot be changed
	(Optional) Owner	Primary owner of the incident.
Timeline	First Occurrence Time	Time when the incident occurred first time.
	(Optional) Last Occurrence Time	Time when the incident occurred last time.
	(Optional) Planned Closure Time	Time to close the incident.
Other	(Optional) Verification Status	Verification status of the incident to identify the accuracy of the incident. The options are Unknown, Positive, and False positive.
	(Optional) Phase	Incident phase. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Preparation: Prepare resources to process incidents. ● Detection and analysis: Detect and analyze the cause of an incident. ● Contain, extradition, and recovery: Handle an incident. ● Post Incident Activity: Follow-up activities.
	(Optional) Debugging data	Whether to enable simulated debugging. This parameter cannot be modified once configured.
	(Optional) Label	Label of the incident.
	Description	Incident description. The value can contain: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Only uppercase letters, lowercase letters, digits, and the special characters: - _ () ● A maximum of 1,024 characters.

Step 7 Click **OK**. The incident editing is complete.

----End

9.1.3 Importing and Exporting Incidents

Scenario


This section describes how to import and export incidents.

Limitations and Constraints

- Only .xlsx files no larger than 5 MB can be imported.
- A maximum of 9,999 incident records can be exported.

Importing Incidents

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Threat Operations > Incidents**.

Step 5 On the **Incidents** page, click **Import** in the upper left corner above the incident list.

Step 6 In the displayed **Import** dialog box, click **Download Template** to download a template, and fill in the downloaded template according to the requirements.


Step 7 After the template is filled, click **Add File** in the **Import Incident** dialog box and select the Excel file you want to import.

Step 8 Click **OK**.

----End


Exporting Incidents

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Threat Operations > Incidents**.

Step 5 On the **Incidents** page, select the incidents to be exported and click  in the upper right corner of the list. The **Export** dialog box is displayed.

Step 6 In the **Export** dialog box, set parameters.

Table 9-4 Exporting incidents

Parameter	Description
Format	By default, the incident list is exported into an Excel.
Columns	Select the parameters to be exported.

Step 7 Click **OK**.

The system automatically downloads the Excel to your local PC.

----End


9.1.4 Closing or Deleting Incidents

Scenario

This topic describes how to close and delete an incident.

Procedure

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Threat Operations > Incidents**.

Step 5 On the **Incidents** page, close or delete an incident.

Table 9-5 Managing incidents

Operation	Description
Closing an Incident	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Locate the row that contains the target incident and click Close in the Operation column. To close multiple incidents, select them in the incident list and click Close above the list. 2. In the confirmation dialog box, select Reason for, enter Close Comment, and click OK.
Deleting an Incident	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. On the Incident page, locate the row that contains the target incident and click Delete in the Operation column. To delete multiple incidents, select the target incidents in the incident list and click Delete above the list. 2. In the dialog box that is displayed, click OK. <p>NOTE Deleted incidents cannot be restored. Exercise caution when deleting an incident.</p>

----End

9.2 Alert Management

9.2.1 Viewing Alerts

Scenario

When SecMaster detects an exception (for example, a malicious IP address attacks an asset or an asset has been hacked into) in cloud resources, it generates an alert and displays the threat information on the **Alerts** page in SecMaster.

On the **Alerts** tab, you can query alerts in the last 360 days. You can view the alert details, including alert name, type, risk severity, and generation time. By customizing filtering conditions, such as the alert name, risk severity, and time, you can quickly query information about the specific alerts.

This section describes how to view alert information.

Procedure


- Step 1** Log in to the management console.
- Step 2** Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.
- Step 3** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.
- Step 4** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Threat Operations > Alerts**.
- Step 5** View alert information.

Table 9-6 Viewing Alerts

Parameter	Description
Time ranges (Today , This week , This month , or Customize)	In the upper right corner on the page, you can select a time range to view alerts generated during this period. By default, alerts generated in the current week are displayed.
Unhandled Alerts	This area displays how many alerts that are not handled within the specified time range in the current workspace. The unhandled alerts are displayed by severity.
Alerts Handled Automatically (Auto)	This area displays how many alerts that are handled automatically by playbooks within the specified time range in the current workspace.

Parameter	Description
Alerts Handled Manually (Manual)	This area displays how many alerts that are handled manually within the specified time range in the current workspace.
Alerts	This area displays how many alerts that are reported within the specified time range in the current workspace.
Alarm list	<p>The list displays more details about each alert.</p> <p>You can view the total number of alerts below the alert list. You can view a maximum of 10,000 alert records page by page. To view more than 10,000 records, optimize the filter criteria.</p> <p>In the alert list, you can view the alert type, summary, severity, source, and handling status. To view details about an alert, click its name. On the alert details page displayed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • You can comment on, block, unblock, close, and delete the alert, convert the alert to an incident, and refresh the alert status. • You can view the security overview, context, relationship, and comments about the alert. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Security Overview: On this tab, you can view the summary, handling suggestions, basic information, and request details of the alert. – Context: On this tab, you can view the key and full context information of the alert in JSON format or in a table. – Relationship: On this tab, you can view associated information, such as associated alerts, incidents, indicator, and affected assets, about the alert. – Comment: On this tab, you can view historical comments on the alert and make your comments.

----End

9.2.2 Converting an Alert to an Incident or Associating an Alert with an Incident


Scenario

SecMaster analyzes alerts it aggregates from other services. During the analysis, if SecMaster detects attacks or serious threats, it converts such alerts into incidents or associates such alerts with certain incidents.

This section describes how to convert an alert to an incident and how to associate an alert with an incident.

Converting an Alert to an Incident

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Threat Operations > Alerts**.

Step 5 In the alert list, locate the row that contains the target alert, click **Convert to Incident** in the **Operation** column. The **Convert to Incident** page is displayed on the right.

In addition, you can click **Alert-to-Incident** in the upper right corner of the details page of an alarm.

Step 6 On the **Convert to Incident** page, specify **Incident Name** and **Incident Type**.


The incident name is automatically set to the name of the current alert and can be modified.

Step 7 Click **OK**.

----End

Associating an Alert with an Incident

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Threat Operations > Alerts**.

Step 5 In the alert list, select the alerts you want to associate and click **Associated Event** above the list. The **Bind Incident** dialog box is displayed.

Step 6 In the dialog box displayed, select the target incidents and click **OK**.

After the association is complete, click the type of the target alert in the alert list. On the alert details page displayed, choose **Relationship > Associated Incidents** and check the association details.

----End

9.2.3 Adding or Editing an Alert

Scenario

This section describes how to add or edit an alert.

Adding an Alert


- Step 1** Log in to the management console.
- Step 2** Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.
- Step 3** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.
- Step 4** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Threat Operations > Alerts**.
- Step 5** On the **Alerts** page, click **Add**. On the **Add** page displayed on the right, set parameters as described in [Table 9-7](#).

Table 9-7 Alert parameters

Parameter		Description
Basic information	Alert Name	User-defined alert name. The value must contain: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Only uppercase letters, lowercase letters, digits, and the special characters: - _ () A maximum of 255 characters
	Alert Type	Alert type
	Alert Severity	Alert severity. The options are Tips, Low, Medium, High, and Fatal .
	Status	Alert status. The options are Open, Blocked, and Closed .
	(Optional) Owner	Primary owner of the alert.
	Data Source Product Name	Data source name
	Data Source Type	Type of the data source.
Timeline	First Occurrence Time	Time when an alert is generated for the first time.
	(Optional) Last Occurrence Time	Last time when an alert was generated
	(Optional) Planned Closure Time	Time when the alert plan is disabled.
Other	(Optional) Labels	Alert labels.
	(Optional) Debugging data	Whether to enable simulated debugging.
	(Optional) Verification Status	Verification status of the alert to identify the accuracy of the alert. The options are Unknown, Positive, and False positive .


Parameter		Description
	(Optional) Stage	Alert phase. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Preparation: Prepare resources to process alert. ● Detection and analysis: Detect and analyze the cause of an alert. ● Contain, extradition, and recovery: Handle an alert. ● Post Incident Activity: Follow-up activities.
	Description	Alert description. The value can contain: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Only uppercase letters, lowercase letters, digits, and the special characters: -_ () ● A maximum of 1,024 characters.

Step 6 Click **OK**.

----End

Editing an Alert

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Threat Operations > Alerts**.

Step 5 In the alert list, locate the row that contains the target alert and click **More > Edit** in the **Operation** column.

Step 6 On the **Edit** slide-out that is displayed, modify alert parameters. For details about the parameters, see [Table 9-8](#).

Table 9-8 Alert parameters

Parameter		Description
Basic Information	Alert Name	User-defined alert name. The value must contain: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Only uppercase letters, lowercase letters, digits, and the special characters: -_ () ● A maximum of 255 characters
	Alert Type	Alert type
	Alert Severity	Alert severity. The options are Tips , Low , Medium , High , and Fatal .

Parameter		Description
	Status	Alert status. The options are Open , Blocked , and Closed .
	(Optional) Owner	Primary owner of the alert.
	Data Source Product Name	Name of the data source, which cannot be changed
	Data Source Type	Type of the data source, which cannot be changed
Timeline	First Occurrence Time	Time when an alert is generated for the first time.
	Last Occurrence Time	Last time when an alert was generated
	Planned Closure Time	Time when the alert plan is disabled.
Other	Labels	Alert labels.
	Debugging data	Whether to enable simulated debugging. This parameter cannot be modified once configured.
	Verification Status	Verification status of the alert to identify the accuracy of the alert. The options are Unknown , Positive , and False positive .
	Stage	Alert phase. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Preparation: Prepare resources to process alert. ● Detection and analysis: Detect and analyze the cause of an alert. ● Contain, extradition, and recovery: Handle an alert. ● Post Incident Activity: Follow-up activities.
	Description	Alert description. The value can contain: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Only uppercase letters, lowercase letters, digits, and the special characters: -_ () ● A maximum of 1,024 characters.

Step 7 Click **OK**.

----End

9.2.4 Importing and Exporting Alerts

Scenario


This section describes how to import and export alerts.

Limitations and Constraints

- Only .xlsx files no larger than 5 MB can be imported.
- A maximum of 9,999 alert records can be exported.

Importing Alerts

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Threat Operations > Alerts**.

Step 5 On the **Alerts** page, click **More > Import** in the upper left corner of the list.

Step 6 In the displayed **Import** dialog box, click **Download Template** to download a template, and fill in the downloaded template according to the requirements.


Step 7 After the alert file is ready, click **Select File** in the **Import** dialog box, and select the Excel file you want to import.

Step 8 Click **OK**.

----End

Exporting Alerts

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Threat Operations > Alerts**.

Step 5 In the alert list, select the alerts you want to export and click **More > Export** in the upper right corner of the list.

Step 6 In the **Export** dialog box, set parameters.

Table 9-9 Exporting alerts

Parameter	Description
Format	By default, the alert list is exported into an Excel.

Parameter	Description
Columns	Select the indicator parameters to be exported.

Step 7 Click **OK**.

The system automatically downloads the Excel to your local PC.

----End


9.2.5 Closing or Deleting an Alert

Scenario

This topic describes how to close and delete an alert.

Procedure

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Threat Operations > Alerts**.

Step 5 On the **Alerts** page, close or delete an alert.

Table 9-10 Managing alerts

Operation	Description
Closing an alert	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Locate the row that contains the target alert, click Close in the Operation column. A dialog box is displayed for you to confirm the close operation. To close multiple alerts, select the alerts in the alert list and click Batch Close above the list. In the confirmation dialog box, select Reason for, enter Close Comment, and click OK.
Deleting an alert	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Locate the row that contains the target alert, click More in the Operation column, and select Delete. The deletion confirmation dialog box is displayed. To delete multiple alerts, select the alerts in the alert list and click More > Batch Delete above the list. In the displayed dialog box, click OK. <p>NOTE Deleted alerts cannot be restored. Exercise caution when deleting an alert.</p>

----End

9.2.6 One-click Blocking or Unblocking

Scenario


An emergency policy is used to quickly prevent attacks. You can select a block type based on the alert source to block attackers. [Table 9-11](#) lists recommended settings. You can also block a single attack source based on the comprehensive investigation of multiple alerts.

Table 9-11 Recommended blocking policies

Alert Type	Defense Layer	Recommended Policy
HSS alerts	Server protection	VPC policies are recommended to block traffic.
OBS and DBSS alerts	Data protection	You can use VPC policies based on actual attack scenarios and investigation results to disconnect attack sources from protected resources.

This topic describes how to block or unblock attack sources quickly.

One-click Blocking

- Step 1** Log in to the management console.
- Step 2** Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.
- Step 3** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.
- Step 4** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Threat Operations > Alerts**.
- Step 5** In the alert list, locate the row that contains the target alert and choose **Operation > One-Click Block** in the **Operation** column. The **One-Click Block** panel is displayed on the right.

You can also go to the details page of the target alert and click **One-Click Block** in the upper right corner of the page.

- Step 6** On the displayed page, configure the blocking policy.

Table 9-12 One-click blocking


Parameter	Description
Block Object	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> If you select IP for Blocked Object Type, enter one or more IP addresses or IP address ranges you want to block. If there are multiple IP addresses or IP address ranges, separate them with commas (,). There are some restrictions on delivery of blocked objects: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> When a policy needs to be delivered to VPC, each time a maximum of 20 IP addresses can be added as blocked objects within 1 minute for each account.
Label	Label of the custom emergency policy.
Operation Connection	Select the operation connections for the policy.
Block Aging	<p>Check whether the policy needs to be stopped.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> If you select Yes, set the aging time of the policy. For example, if you set the aging time to 180 days, the policy is valid within 180 days after the setting. After 180 days, the IP address or IP address range will not be blocked. If you select No, the policy is always valid and blocks the specified IP address or IP address range.
Reason Description	Description of the custom policy.

Step 7 Confirm settings and click **OK**. In the displayed dialog box, click **OK**.

----End

One-click Unblocking

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Threat Operations > Alerts**.

Step 5 In the alert list, locate the row that contains the target alert, click **Operation > One-Click Unblock** in the **Operation** column.

You can also go to the details page of the target alert and click **One-Click Unblock** in the upper right corner of the page.

Step 6 In the displayed dialog box, enter the reason and click **OK**.

----End

9.3 Indicator Management

9.3.1 Adding and Editing an Indicator

Scenario

The indicator library list displays information about all your indicators.

This section describes how to create and edit an indicator.

Adding an Indicator


- Step 1** Log in to the management console.
- Step 2** Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.
- Step 3** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.
- Step 4** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Threat Operations > Indicators**.
- Step 5** On the **Indicators** page, click **Add**. On the **Add** page, set parameters.

Table 9-13 Indicator parameters

Parameter	Description
Indicator Name	Name of a user-defined threat indicator. The value can contain: Only uppercase letters, lowercase letters, digits, and the special characters: -_ ()
Type	Indicator type.
Threat Degree	Select a threat degree level. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Black: dangerous ● Gray: minor ● White: secure
Data Source Product Name	Data source product name
Data Source Type	Type of the data source.
Status	Indicator status. Possible values are Open , Closed , and Revoked .
(Optional) Confidence	Reliability of the selected indicator. The value ranges from 80 to 100.


Parameter	Description
(Optional) Owner	Primary owner of the indicator.
(Optional) Labels	Label of a user-defined counter.
First Occurrence Time	First occurrence time of the indicator.
Last Occurrence Time	Latest occurrence time of the indicator.
(Optional) Expiration Time	Expiration time of the indicator.
Invalid or not	Whether to invalidate the indicator. The default value is No .
Granularity	Granularity of the indicator. The options are First time observed , Self-produced data , To be purchased , and Query from external network .
<i>Other parameters</i>	You need to set the parameters based on the selected type. Set the parameters as prompted. For example, if you select ipv6 for Type , you also need to configure the IP address, email account, and region.

Step 6 Click **OK**.

----End

Editing an Indicator

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Threat Operations > Indicators**.

Step 5 On the **Indicators** page, locate the target indicator and click **Edit** in the **Operation** column.

Step 6 On the **Edit** page that is displayed, edit indicator parameters.

Table 9-14 Indicator parameters

Parameter	Description
Indicator Name	Name of a user-defined threat indicator. The value can contain: Only uppercase letters, lowercase letters, digits, and the special characters: -_ ()
Type	Indicator type.
Threat Degree	Select a threat degree level. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Black: dangerous ● Gray: minor ● White: secure
Data Source Product Name	Name of the data source, which cannot be changed
Data Source Type	Type of the data source, which cannot be changed
Status	Indicator status. Possible values are Open , Closed , and Revoked .
Confidence	Reliability of the selected indicator. The value ranges from 80 to 100.
Owner	Primary owner of the indicator.
Labels	Label of a user-defined indicator.
First Occurrence Time	First occurrence time of the indicator.
Last Occurrence Time	Latest occurrence time of the indicator.
Expiration Time	Expiration time of the indicator.
Invalid or not	Whether to invalidate the indicator. The default value is No .
Granularity	Granularity of the indicator. The options are First time observed , Self-produced data , To be purchased , and Query from external network .
<i>Other parameters</i>	You need to set the parameters based on the selected type. Set the parameters as prompted. For example, if you select ipv6 for Type , you also need to configure the IP address, email account, and region.

Step 7 Click **OK**.

----**End**

9.3.2 Disabling and Deleting an Indicator

Scenario

This topic describes how to disable or delete an indicator.

Procedure


- Step 1** Log in to the management console.
- Step 2** Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.
- Step 3** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.
- Step 4** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Threat Operations > Indicators**.
- Step 5** On the **Indicators** page, close or delete an indicator.

Table 9-15 Indicator parameters

Operation	Description
Close	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> On the Indicator page, locate the row that contains the target indicator, click Close in the Operation column. The Close dialog box is displayed. In the dialog box that is displayed, select the close reason and enter comments. Click OK.
Delete	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> On the Indicators page, locate the target indicator and click Delete in the Operation column. In the dialog box displayed, click OK. <p>NOTE Deleted indicators cannot be restored. Exercise caution when performing this operation.</p>

----End

9.3.3 Importing and Exporting Intelligence Indicators


Scenario

This section describes how to import and export intelligence indicators.

Constraints

- Only .xlsx files no larger than 5 MB can be imported.
- A maximum of 9,999 indicator records can be exported.

Importing an Indicator

- Step 1** Log in to the management console.
 - Step 2** Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.
 - Step 3** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.
 - Step 4** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Threat Operations > Indicators**.
 - Step 5** On the **Indicator** page, click **Import** in the upper left corner above the indicator list.
 - Step 6** In the displayed **Import** dialog box, click **Download Template** to download a template, and fill in the downloaded template according to the requirements.
 - Step 7** After the indicator file is ready, click **Select File** in the **Import** dialog box, and select the Excel file you want to import.
 - Step 8** Click **OK**.
- End

Exporting Indicators



- Step 1** Log in to the management console.
- Step 2** Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.
- Step 3** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.
- Step 4** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Threat Operations > Indicators**.
- Step 5** On the **Indicators** page, select the indicators you want to export and click  in the upper right corner of the list. The **Export** dialog box is displayed.
- Step 6** In the **Export** dialog box, set parameters.

Table 9-16 Exporting indicators

Parameter	Description
Format	By default, the indicator list is exported into an Excel.
Columns	Select the indicator parameters to be exported.

- Step 7** Click **OK**.
- The system automatically downloads the Excel to your local PC.
- End

9.3.4 Viewing Indicators

Scenario

This topic describes where to view existing intelligence indicators.

Procedure


- Step 1** Log in to the management console.
- Step 2** Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.
- Step 3** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.
- Step 4** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Threat Operations > Indicators**.
- Step 5** On the **Indicators** page, view details about the indicator.

Table 9-17 Indicator parameters

Parameter	Description
Indicator Type	Indicator Type displays the total number of indicators of all types and the number of indicators of the corresponding type.
Overdue Indicator	Overdue Indicator displays the total number of threat indicators that have expired and have not been closed.
Indicator Status	Indicator Status displays the total number of indicators in different states and the number of indicators in the corresponding state.
Threat Degree	Threat Degree displays the number of indicators of different threat levels.
Indicator list	<p>Displays detailed information about each indicator. You can view the total number of indicators below the indicator list. You can view a maximum of 10,000 indicator records page by page. To view more than 10,000 records, optimize the filter criteria.</p> <p>You can view the threat degree, discovery time, and status of indicators. To view details about an indicator, click the indicator name. The indicator details are displayed on the right of the page.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● On the Indicator Overview page, you can view basic information of an indicator as well as its association information, such as associated indicators, alerts, and incidents. ● In the Associated Information area, you can bind or unbind an indicator to or from other indicators, alerts, and incidents.

----End

9.4 Intelligent Modeling

9.4.1 Viewing Available Model Templates

Scenario

SecMaster uses models to scan log data in pipelines. If SecMaster detects data that hits the trigger in a model, SecMaster generates an alert. Models are created based on templates. Therefore, you need to use available templates to create models.

This section describes how to view available model templates.

Procedure


- Step 1** Log in to the management console.
- Step 2** Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.
- Step 3** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.
- Step 4** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Threat Operations > Intelligent Modeling**. On the displayed page, click the **Model Templates** tab.
- Step 5** On the **Model Templates** tab, view available model templates.

Table 9-18 Template information

Parameter	Description
Model Template Statistics	This area displays how many Available templates and how many Active templates you have.
Severity	This bar displays the number of available templates by severity levels, including Critical, High, Medium, Low, and Informative .
Template list	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The template list displays the severity, name, and model type of each template as well as when the template is created and upgraded. • To view details about a model template, locate the row that contains the template, click Details in the Operation column. The template details page is displayed on the right. On the details page, you can view the description, query rules, triggering conditions, and query plans of the current model template.

----End

9.4.2 Creating and Editing a Model

Scenario

SecMaster can use models to monitor log data in pipelines. If SecMaster detects the data that hits trigger conditions in a mode, SecMaster generates an alert.

This topic describes how to create and edit an alert model.

- [Creating an Alert Model Using a Template](#)
- [Creating a Custom Alert Model](#)
- [Editing a Model](#)

Creating an Alert Model Using a Template


- Step 1** Log in to the management console.
- Step 2** Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.
- Step 3** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.
- Step 4** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Threat Operations > Intelligent Modeling**. On the displayed page, click the **Model Templates** tab.
- Step 5** In the model template list, click **Details** in the **Operation** column of the target model template. The template details page is displayed on the right.
- Step 6** On the model template details page, click **Create Model** in the lower right corner. The page for creating an alert model is displayed.
- Step 7** On the **Create Threat Model** page, configure basic information about the model by referring to [Table 9-19](#).

Table 9-19 Basic alert model parameters

Parameter	Description
Pipeline Name	Select the execution pipeline of the alert model.
Model Name	Name of the alert model.
Severity	Severity of the alert model. You can set the severity to Critical, High, Medium Low, or Informative .
Alarm Type	Alarm type displayed after the alert model is triggered.
Model Type	The default value is Rule model .
Description	Description of the alert model

Parameter	Description
Status	Indicates whether to enable the alert model. The status set here can be changed after the entire alert model is set successfully.

Step 8 After the setting is complete, click **Next** in the lower right corner of the page. The page for setting the model logic is displayed.

Step 9 Set the model logic. For details about the parameters, see [Table 9-20](#).

Table 9-20 Configure Model Logic

Parameter	Description
Query Rule	Set alert query rules. After the setting is complete, click Run and view the running result. A query analysis statement consists of a query statement and an analysis statement. The format is Query Statement Analysis Statement . For details about the syntax of query analysis statements, see Query and Analysis Statements - SQL Syntax . NOTE If the reserved field is of the text type, MATCH_QUERY is used for word segmentation queries by default.
Query Plan	Set an alert query plan. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Running query interval: xx minutes/hour/day. If the running query interval is minute, set this parameter to a value ranging from 5 to 59 minutes. If the running query interval is hour, set this parameter to a value ranging from 1 to 23 hours. If the running query interval is day, set this parameter to a value ranging from 1 to 14 days. Time window: xx minutes/hour/day. If the time window is minute, the value ranges from 5 minutes to 59 minutes. If the time window is hour, the value ranges from 1 hour to 23 hours. If the time window is day, the value ranges from 1 day to 14 days. Execution Delay: xx minutes. The value ranges from 0 to 5 minutes.
Advanced Alarm Settings	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Custom Information: Customize extended alert information. Click Add, and set the key and value information. Alarm Details: Enter the alarm name, description, and handling suggestions.

Parameter	Description
Trigger Condition	<p>Sets alert triggering conditions. The value can be greater than, equal to, not equal to, or less than xx.</p> <p>If there are multiple trigger conditions, click Add and add them. A maximum of five trigger conditions can be added.</p> <p>If there are multiple trigger conditions, SecMaster scans log data to hit each trigger condition from top to bottom and generates all types of alerts for hit trigger conditions.</p>
Alarm Trigger	<p>The way to trigger alerts for queried results. The options are as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● One alert for all query results ● One alert for each query result
Debugging	Sets whether to generate debugging alarms.
Suppression	<p>Specifies whether to stop the query after an alert is generated.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● If Suppression is enabled, the query stops after an alert is generated. ● If Suppression is disabled, the query is not stopped after an alert is generated.


Step 10 After the setting is complete, click **Next** in the lower right corner of the page. The model details preview page is displayed.

Step 11 After confirming that the preview is correct, click **OK** in the lower right corner of the page.

----End

Creating a Custom Alert Model

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Threat Operations > Intelligent Modeling**.

Step 5 Click **Create Model** in the upper left corner of the **Available Models** tab.

Step 6 On the **Create Model** slide-out panel displayed, configure basic information about the alert model. For details about the parameters, see [Table 9-21](#).

Table 9-21 Basic alert model parameters

Parameter	Description
Pipeline Name	Select the execution pipeline of the alert model.
Model Name	Name of the alert model.
Severity	Severity of the alert model. You can set the severity to Critical, High Risk, Medium Risk, Low Risk, or Warning.
Alarm Type	Alarm type displayed after the alert model is triggered.
Model Type	The default value is Rule model .
Description	Description of the alert model
Status	Indicates whether to enable the alert model. The status set here can be changed after the entire alert model is set successfully.

Step 7 After the setting is complete, click **Next** in the lower right corner of the page. The page for setting the model logic is displayed.

Step 8 Set the model logic. For details about the parameters, see [Table 9-22](#).

Table 9-22 Configure Model Logic

Parameter	Description
Query Rule	Set alert query rules. After the setting is complete, click Run and view the running result. For details about the syntax, see Query and Analysis Statements - SQL Syntax .

Parameter	Description
Query Plan	<p>Set an alert query plan.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Running query interval: xx minutes/hour/day. If the running query interval is minute, set this parameter to a value ranging from 5 to 59 minutes. If the running query interval is hour, set this parameter to a value ranging from 1 to 23 hours. If the running query interval is day, set this parameter to a value ranging from 1 to 14 days. Time window: xx minutes/hour/day. If the time window is minute, the value ranges from 5 minutes to 59 minutes. If the time window is hour, the value ranges from 1 hour to 23 hours. If the time window is day, the value ranges from 1 day to 14 days. Execution Delay: xx minutes. The value ranges from 0 to 5 minutes.
Advanced Alarm Settings	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Extended information about a user-defined alert. Click Add, and set the Key and Value information. Alarm Details: Enter the alarm name, description, and handling suggestions.
Trigger Condition	<p>Setting alert triggering conditions. The value can be greater than, equal to, not equal to, or less than xx.</p> <p>To configure multiple trigger conditions, click Add and add them one by one. A maximum of five trigger conditions can be added.</p> <p>If there are multiple trigger conditions, SecMaster scans log data to hit each trigger condition and generates all types of alerts for hit trigger conditions.</p>
Alarm Trigger	<p>The way to trigger alerts for queried result. The options are as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> One alert for all query results One alert for each query result
Debugging	Sets whether to generate debugging alarms.
Suppression	<p>Specifies whether to stop the query after an alert is generated.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> If Suppression is enabled, the query stops after an alert is generated. If Suppression is disabled, the query is not stopped after an alert is generated.

Step 9 After the setting is complete, click **Next** in the lower right corner of the page. The model details preview page is displayed.


Step 10 After confirming that the preview is correct, click **OK** in the lower right corner of the page.

----End

Editing a Model

Only custom models can be edited.

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Threat Operations > Intelligent Modeling**.

Step 5 In the available model list, click **Edit** in the **Operation** column of the target model.

Step 6 On the **Edit Model** slide-out panel, configure basic information about the alert model. For details about the parameters, see [Table 9-23](#).

Table 9-23 Basic alert model parameters

Parameter	Description
Pipeline Name	Select the execution pipeline of the alert model. Editing the pipeline name is not supported currently.
Model Name	Name of the alert model.
Severity	Severity of the alert model. You can set the severity to Critical , High , Medium Low , or Informative .
Alarm Type	Alarm type displayed after the alert model is triggered.
Model Type	The default value is Rule model .
Description	Description of the alert model

Step 7 After the setting is complete, click **Next** in the lower right corner of the page. The page for setting the model logic is displayed.

Step 8 Set the model logic. For details about the parameters, see [Table 9-24](#).

Table 9-24 Configure Model Logic

Parameter	Description
Query Rule	<p>Set alert query rules. After the setting is complete, click Run and view the running result.</p> <p>A query analysis statement consists of a query statement and an analysis statement. The format is Query Statement Analysis Statement. For details about the syntax of query analysis statements, see Query and Analysis Statements - SQL Syntax.</p> <p>NOTE If the reserved field is of the text type, MATCH_QUERY is used for word segmentation queries by default.</p>
Query Plan	<p>Set an alert query plan.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Running query interval: xx minutes/hour/day. If the running query interval is minute, set this parameter to a value ranging from 5 to 59 minutes. If the running query interval is hour, set this parameter to a value ranging from 1 to 23 hours. If the running query interval is day, set this parameter to a value ranging from 1 to 14 days. Time window: xx minutes/hour/day. If the time window is minute, the value ranges from 5 minutes to 59 minutes. If the time window is hour, the value ranges from 1 hour to 23 hours. If the time window is day, the value ranges from 1 day to 14 days. Execution Delay: xx minutes. The value ranges from 0 to 5 minutes.
Advanced Alarm Settings	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Custom Information: Customize extended alert information. Click Add, and set the key and value information. Alarm Details: Enter the alarm name, description, and handling suggestions.
Trigger Condition	<p>Sets alert triggering conditions. The value can be greater than, equal to, not equal to, or less than xx.</p> <p>If there are multiple trigger conditions, click Add and add them. A maximum of five trigger conditions can be added.</p> <p>If there are multiple trigger conditions, SecMaster scans log data to hit each trigger condition from top to bottom and generates all types of alerts for hit trigger conditions.</p>

Parameter	Description
Alarm Trigger	The way to trigger alerts for queried results. The options are as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • One alert for all query results • One alert for each query result
Debugging	Sets whether to generate debugging alarms.
Suppression	Specifies whether to stop the query after an alert is generated. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If Suppression is enabled, the query stops after an alert is generated. • If Suppression is disabled, the query is not stopped after an alert is generated.

Step 9 After the setting is complete, click **Next** in the lower right corner of the page. The model details preview page is displayed.

Step 10 After confirming that the preview is correct, click **OK** in the lower right corner of the page.

----End

9.4.3 Viewing Available Models

Scenario


This topic describes how to view available models.

Prerequisites

A model has been created. For details, see [Creating and Editing a Model](#).

Procedure

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Threat Operations > Intelligent Modeling**.

Step 5 On the **Available Models** tab, view available models.

Table 9-25 Viewing available models

Parameter	Description
Model Statistics	This area displays how many Available Models and how many Active models you have.
Severity	This bar displays the number of available models by severity levels, including Critical, High, Medium, Low, and Informative .
Model list	The model list displays the severity, name/ID, pipeline name, model type of each model as well as when the model is created and upgraded.

----End

9.4.4 Managing Models

Scenario

This topic walks you through how to manage models, such as enabling, disabling, and deleting a model.

Limitations and Constraints

Only custom models can be enabled, disabled, and deleted.

Procedure


- Step 1** Log in to the management console.
- Step 2** Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.
- Step 3** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.
- Step 4** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Threat Operations > Intelligent Modeling**.
- Step 5** On the **Available Models** tab, manage models.

Table 9-26 Managing models

Operation	Description
Enable	<p>In the model list, click Enable in the Operation column of the target model.</p> <p>NOTE To enable models in batches, select all models you want to start and click Enable in the upper left corner of the list.</p> <p>If the model status changes to Enable, the model is successfully started.</p>

Operation	Description
Disable	<p>In the model list, locate the row that contains the target model and click Disable in the Operation column.</p> <p>NOTE To disable models in batches, select all models and click Disable in the upper left corner of the list.</p> <p>When the alert model status changes to Disable, the model is disabled.</p>
Delete	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> In the model list, locate the row that contains the target model and click Delete in the Operation column. <p>NOTE To delete models in batches, select all models to be deleted and click Delete in the upper left corner of the list.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> In the displayed dialog box, click OK.

----End

9.5 Security Analysis

9.5.1 Security Analysis Overview

The security analysis function works as a cloud native security information and event management (SIEM) solution in SecMaster. It can collect, aggregate, and analyze security logs and alarms from multiple products and sources based on predefined and user-defined threat detection rules. It helps quickly detect and respond to security incidents and protect cloud workloads, applications, and data.

Cloud services and logs that can be interconnected with SecMaster

SecMaster can integrate logs of multiple cloud products. You can search for and analyze all collected logs in SecMaster.

For details, see [Log Access Supported by SecMaster](#).

9.5.2 How to Use Security Analysis

[Table 9-27](#) shows the process of using the security analysis function.

Table 9-27 Process

Step	Description
Adding a Workspace	Add a workspace for resource isolation and control.

Step	Description
Integrating Data	Configure the source of security data you need to collect. SecMaster can integrate log data of multiple products, such as storage, management and supervision, and security. After the integration, you can search for and analyze all collected logs.
(Optional) Adding a Data Space	Create a data space for storing collected log data. For data accessed through the console, the system creates a default data space. You do not need to create a data space.
(Optional) Creating a Pipeline	Create pipelines for collecting, storing, and querying log data. For data accessed through the console, the system creates a default data pipeline. You do not need to create a pipeline.
Configuring Indexes	Configure indexes to narrow down the query scope.
Querying and Analyzing Data	Query and analyze the accessed data.
Downloading Logs	Allows you to download raw logs or queried and analyzed logs.
Querying Analysis Results in Charts and Tables	After you run query and analysis statements, SecMaster can display the query and analysis results in charts and tables. Currently, data can be displayed in tables, line charts, bar charts, and pie charts.

9.5.3 Configuring Indexes

An index in security analysis is a storage structure used to sort one or more columns in log data. Different index configurations generate different query and analysis results. Configure indexes based on your requirements.

If you want to use the analysis function, you must configure field indexes. After configuring a field index, you can specify field keys and field values to narrow down the query scope. For example, the query statement **level:error** is to query logs whose **level** field contains the value **error**.

Limitations and Constraints

Custom index can be configured only for new custom pipelines. For details, see [Creating a Pipeline](#).

Configuring Field Indexes


- Step 1** Log in to the management console.
- Step 2** Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.
- Step 3** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.
- Step 4** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Threat Operations > Security Analysis**. The security analysis page is displayed.
- Step 5** In the data space navigation tree on the left, click a data space name to show the pipeline list. Click a pipeline name. On the displayed page, you can search the pipeline data.
- Step 6** On the pipeline page, click **Index Settings** in the upper right corner.
- Step 7** On the **Index Settings** page, configure index parameters.
1. Enable the index status.
The index status is enabled by default. When the index status is disabled, collected logs cannot be queried using indexes.
 2. Configure index parameters. For details about the parameters, see [Table 9-28](#).

Table 9-28 Parameters for index settings

Parameter	Description
Field	Log field (key)
Type	Data type of the log field value. The options are text, keyword, long, integer, double, float, date, and json.

Parameter	Description
Includes Chinese	<p>Indicates whether to distinguish between Chinese and English during query. This parameter needs to be specified when Type is set to text.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - After the function is enabled, if the log contains Chinese characters, the Chinese content is split based on the Chinese grammar and the English content is split based on delimiters. - After this function is disabled, all content is split based on delimiters. <p>Example: The log content is user:WAF log user Zhang San.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - After Includes Chinese is disabled, the log is split based on the colon (:). So it is split into user and WAF log user Zhang San. You can search for the log by user or WAF log user Mr. Zhang. - After Includes Chinese is enabled, the LTS background analyzer splits the log into user, WAF, log, user, and Zhang San. You can find logs by searching for log or Mr. Zhang.

Step 8 Click **OK**.

----End

9.5.4 Querying and Analyzing Data

Scenario

You can query and analyze collected log data in real time on the **Analyze & Query** tab.

This topic walks you through how to query and analyze log data.


- [Executing a Query and Analysis Based on Query Criteria](#)
- [Using Existing Fields for Query and Analysis](#)
- [Managing Query Analysis Results](#)

Prerequisites

Data access has been completed. For details, see [Data Integration](#).

Executing a Query and Analysis Based on Query Criteria

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

- Step 3** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.
- Step 4** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Threat Operations > Security Analysis**. The security analysis page is displayed.
- Step 5** In the data space navigation tree on the left, click a data space name to show the pipeline list. Click a pipeline name. On the displayed page, you can search the pipeline data.
- Step 6** On the pipeline data retrieval page, enter the query analysis statement.

A query analysis statement consists of a query statement and an analysis statement. The format is **Query Statement|Analysis Statement**. For details about the syntax of query analysis statements, see [Query and Analysis Statements - SQL Syntax](#).

 **NOTE**

If the reserved field is of the text type, **MATCH_QUERY** is used for word segmentation query by default.

- Step 7** Select **Last 15 minutes** as the time range.

You can select **Last 15 minutes**, **Last hour**, or **Last 24 hours** or customize a time range for the query.


- Step 8** Click **Query/Analyze** and view the results.

----End

Using Existing Fields for Query and Analysis

The following part describes how to use existing fields to query and analyze logs.

- Step 1** Log in to the management console.

- Step 2** Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

- Step 3** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.




- Step 4** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Threat Operations > Security Analysis**. The security analysis page is displayed.

- Step 5** In the **Data Spaces** tree on the left, click a data space name to show the pipeline list. Then, click a pipeline name. On the displayed page, you can search the pipeline data.

- Step 6** Set search criteria.

 **NOTE**

If the reserved field is of the text type, **MATCH_QUERY** is used for word segmentation query by default.

- In raw logs, click  before an optional field on the left and click  (adding a field value) next to the field to search for specific logs that contain the selected field value. To exclude a field value, click  before the field name.

- If you have expanded the log data at a specific time point and need to filter some fields, click ⊕ (adding a field value) in front of the field name. The query box displays the matched fields. To exclude a field value, click ⊖ before the field name.

Step 7 By default, data in the last 15 minutes is queried and displayed. If you want to query log data in other time ranges, set the query time and click **Query/Analyze**.

----End

Managing Query Analysis Results

SecMaster displays query and analysis results in the form of log distribution bar charts, **Raw Logs**, and **Charts**.

- **Log distribution bar chart**
A bar chart is used to display queried logs over time. You can move the cursor to a certain bar to view the number of logs hit at the time the bar represents.
- **Raw Logs**
The **Raw Logs** tab displays the results of the current query.
 - To display log data over time:
 - By default, log data in the last 15 minutes is displayed. To display data in other time, select the time range in the upper right corner.
 - To view data of all fields at a specified time, click ∨ in front of the time in the table to expand all data. By default, data is displayed in a table.
To view data in JSON format, click the **JSON** tab. Data in JSON format is displayed on the page.
 - To display or filter some fields in the list, select the fields to be displayed in the Available Fields area on the right and click ⊕ next to the field name. The fields are displayed in the log data list on the right.
 - To adjust the field sequence: In the heading columns of the log data list on the right, select a field and then click ◀ or ▶ next to the field name to move the field left or right by one column with each click.
 - To cancel the display: In the table header column of the log data list on the right, select the target field, and click × next to the field name, or click ⊖ next to the field name on the left.
 - To export logs: On the **Raw Logs** tab page, click 📄 in the upper right corner of the page. The system automatically downloads raw logs to the local PC.
- **Charts**
After a query statement is executed, you can view visualized query analysis results on the **Charts** tab.
On the **Charts** tab, SecMaster provides query and analysis results in multiple chart types, such as tables, line charts, bar charts, and pie charts. For details, see [Overview](#).

- **Alarm**
In the upper right corner of the **Analyze & Query** tab, click **Add Alarm** to add alert models. You can set alert rules for generating alerts for query and analysis results hit the rules. For details, see [Quickly Adding a Log Alarm Model](#).
- **Quick Query**
In the upper right corner of the query analysis page, click **Save as Quick Query** to save search criteria as a quick query. For details, see [Quick Query](#).

9.5.5 Downloading Logs



Scenario

SecMaster allows you to download raw logs or query and analysis logs.

Prerequisites

Data access has been completed. For details, see [Data Integration](#).

Procedure

- Step 1** Log in to the management console.
- Step 2** Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.
- Step 3** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.
- Step 4** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Threat Operations > Security Analysis**. The security analysis page is displayed.
- Step 5** In the data space navigation tree on the left, click a data space name to show the pipeline list. Click a pipeline name. On the displayed page, you can search the pipeline data.
- Step 6** (Optional) On the pipeline data retrieval page, enter the search criteria, select a time range, and click **Query/Analyze**.
- Step 7** Download logs.
 - Raw logs: On the **Raw Logs** tab page, click . The system downloads logs to the local PC.
 - Chart logs: On the **Charts** tab page, click **Download**. The system downloads the logs to the local PC.

----End

9.5.6 Query and Analysis Statements - SQL Syntax

9.5.6.1 Basic Syntax

An SQL statement consists of a query statement and an analysis statement, which are separated by a vertical bar (|). Query statements can be used independently, but analysis statements must be used together with query statements.

Query Statement | Analysis Statement

Table 9-29 Basic syntax

Statement Type	Description
Query Statement	A query statement is used to specify the filter criteria for log query and return the logs that meet the filter criteria. By setting filter criteria, you can quickly query required logs.
Analysis Statement	An analysis statement is used to calculate and collect statistics on query results.

9.5.6.2 Limitations and Constraints

- Query statements do not support mathematical operations, such as $(age + 100) \leq 1000$.
- Aggregate functions support only fields and do not support expressions, for example, $avg(log(age))$.
- Multi-table association is not supported.
- Subqueries are not supported.
- A maximum of 500 records can be returned on the page.
- A maximum of 10,000 groups can be returned by GROUP BY.

9.5.6.3 Query Statements

A query statement is used to specify the filter criteria for log query and return the logs that meet the filter criteria. By setting filter criteria, you can quickly query required logs.

This topic describes query statements and examples.

Syntax

A query statement can be in either of the following formats:

- If the value is only *, full data is returned without filtering.
- It consists of one or more query clauses. The clauses are connected by **NOT**, **AND**, and **OR**. **()** can be used to increase the priority of the query conditions in parentheses.

The basic structure of a query clause is as follows:

Field Name Operator Field Value

Operators lists the operators that can be used.

Operators

Table 9-30 Operator descriptions

Operator	Description
=	Queries logs in which the value of a field is equal to a certain value.
<>	Queries the logs in which the value of a field is not equal to a certain value.
>	Queries logs in which the value of a field is greater than a specified value.
<	Queries logs in which the value of a field is less than a specified value.
>=	Queries logs in which the value of a field is greater than or equal to a specified value.
<=	Queries logs in which the value of a field is less than or equal to a specified value.
IN	Queries the logs whose field values are within a specified value range.
BETWEEN	Queries the logs whose field values are in the specified range.
LIKE	Searches for logs of a field value in full text.
IS NULL	Queries logs whose field value is NULL.
IS NOT NULL	Query logs whose field value is NOT NULL.

Examples

Table 9-31 Example query statements

Query Requirement	Query Statement
All logs	*
Logs about successful GET requests (status codes 200 to 299).	request_method = 'GET' AND status BETWEEN 200 AND 299
Logs of GET or POST requests	request_method = 'GET' OR request_method = 'POST'
Logs of non-GET requests	NOT request_method = 'GET'

Query Requirement	Query Statement
Logs about successful GET or POST requests	(request_method = 'GET' OR request_method = 'POST') AND status BETWEEN 200 AND 299
Logs of GET or POST request failures	(request_method = 'GET' OR request_method = 'POST') NOT status BETWEEN 200 AND 299
Logs of successful GET requests (status code: 200 to 299) whose request time is greater than or equal to 60 seconds.	request_method = 'GET' AND status BETWEEN 200 AND 299 AND request_time >= 60
Logs whose request time is 60 seconds.	request_time = 60

9.5.6.4 Syntax of Analysis Statements

The syntax of a complete analysis statement is as follows:

```
SELECT [DISTINCT] (* | expression) [AS alias] [, ...]
[GROUP BY expression [, ...] [HAVING predicates]]
[ORDER BY expression [ASC | DESC] [, ...]]
[LIMIT size OFFSET offset]
```

9.5.6.5 Analysis Statements - SELECT

Specifies the field to be queried.

Using * to query all fields.

```
SELECT *
```

Table 9-32 Using * to query all fields

account_number	firstname	gender	city	balance	employer	state	lastname	age
1	Ambler	M	Brogan	39225	Pyrami	IL	Duke	32
16	Hattie	M	Dante	5686	Netagy	TN	Bond	36
13	Nanette	F	Nogal	32838	Quility	VA	Bates	28
18	Dale	M	Orick	4180	null	MD	Adams	32

Querying a Specified Field

```
SELECT firstname, lastname
```

Table 9-33 Querying a Specified Field

firstname	lastname
Amber	Duke
Hattie	Bond
Nanette	Bates
Dale	Adams

Using AS to Define Field Aliases

```
SELECT account_number AS num
```

Table 9-34 Using AS to define field aliases

num
1
16
13
18

Using the DISTINCT Statement

```
SELECT DISTINCT age
```

Table 9-35 Using the DISTINCT statement

age
32
36
28

Using SQL Functions

For details about functions, see [Functions](#).

```
SELECT LENGTH(firstname) as len, firstname
```

Table 9-36 Using SQL functions

len	firstname
4	Amber
6	Hattie
7	Nanette
4	Dale

9.5.6.6 Analysis Statements - GROUP BY

Groups data by field value.

Grouping by Field Value

```
SELECT age GROUP BY age
```

Table 9-37 Grouping by field value

age
28
32
36

Grouping by Field Alias

```
SELECT account_number AS num GROUP BY num
```

Table 9-38 Grouping by field alias

num
1
16
13
18

Grouping by Multiple Fields

```
SELECT account_number AS num, age GROUP BY num, age
```

Table 9-39 Grouping by multiple fields

num	age
1	32
16	36
13	28
18	32

Using SQL Functions

For details about functions, see [Function](#).

```
SELECT LENGTH(lastname) AS len, COUNT(*) AS count GROUP BY LENGTH(lastname)
```

Table 9-40 Using SQL functions

len	count
4	2
5	2

9.5.6.7 Analysis Statements - HAVING

Filters data based on grouping and [Aggregate Functions](#).

```
SELECT age, MAX(balance) GROUP BY age HAVING MIN(balance) > 10000
```

Table 9-41 The HAVING function

age	MAX(balance)
28	32838
32	39225

9.5.6.8 Analysis Statements - ORDER BY

Sorts data by field value.

Sorting Data by Field Value

```
SELECT age ORDER BY age DESC
```

Table 9-42 Sorting by field value

age
28
32
32
36

9.5.6.9 Analysis Statements - LIMIT

Specifies the number of returned data records.

Specifying the Number of Returned Records

```
SELECT * LIMIT 1
```

Table 9-43 Specifying the number of returned records

account_number	first name	gender	city	balance	employer	state	last name	age
1	Ambler	M	Brogan	39225	Pyrami	IL	Duke	32

Specifying the Number of Returned Records and Offsets

```
SELECT * LIMIT 1 OFFSET 1
```

Table 9-44 Specifying the number of returned records and offsets

account_number	first name	gender	city	balance	employer	state	last name	age
16	Hattie	M	Dante	5686	Netagy	TN	Bond	36

9.5.6.10 Analysis Statements - Functions

Mathematics Functions

Table 9-45 Mathematics Functions

Function	Purpose	Description	Example Value
abs	Absolute value	abs(number T) -> T	SELECT abs(0.5) LIMIT 1
add	Addition	add(number T, number) -> T	SELECT add(1, 5) LIMIT 1
cbrt	Cubic root	cbrt(number T) -> T	SELECT cbrt(0.5) LIMIT 1
ceil	Rounded up	ceil(number T) -> T	SELECT ceil(0.5) LIMIT 1
divide	Division	divide(number T, number) -> T	SELECT divide(1, 0.5) LIMIT 1
e	Natural base number e	e() -> double	SELECT e() LIMIT 1
exp	Power of the natural base number e	exp(number T) -> T	SELECT exp(0.5) LIMIT 1
expm1	Subtract one from the power of the natural base number e.	expm1(number T) -> T	SELECT expm1(0.5) LIMIT 1
floor	Rounded down	floor(number T) -> T	SELECT floor(0.5) AS Rounded_Down LIMIT 1
ln	Returns the natural logarithm.	ln(number T) -> double	SELECT ln(10) LIMIT 1
log	Logarithm with T as the base	log(number T, number) -> double	SELECT log(10) LIMIT 1
log2	Logarithm with 2 as the base	log2(number T) -> double	SELECT log2(10) LIMIT 1
log10	Logarithm to base 10	log10(number T) -> double	SELECT log10(10) LIMIT 1
mod	Remainder	mod(number T, number) -> T	SELECT modulus(2, 3) LIMIT 1

Function	Purpose	Description	Example Value
multiply	Multiplication	multiply(number T, number) -> number	SELECT multiply(2, 3) LIMIT 1
pi	π	pi() -> double	SELECT pi() LIMIT 1
pow	T power of	pow(number T, number) -> T	SELECT pow(2, 3) LIMIT 1
power	T power of	power(number T) -> T, power(number T, number) -> T	SELECT power(2, 3) LIMIT 1
rand	Random number.	rand() -> number, rand(number T) -> T	SELECT rand(5) LIMIT 1
rint	Discard decimals.	rint(number T) -> T	SELECT rint(1.5) LIMIT 1
round	Round off	round(number T) -> T	SELECT round(1.5) LIMIT 1
sign	Symbol	sign(number T) -> T	SELECT sign(1.5) LIMIT 1
signum	Symbol	signum(number T) -> T	SELECT signum(0.5) LIMIT 1
sqrt	Square root	sqrt(number T) -> T	SELECT sqrt(0.5) LIMIT 1
subtract	Subtraction	subtract(number T, number) -> T	SELECT subtract(3, 2) LIMIT 1
/	Division	number / number -> number	SELECT 1 / 100 LIMIT 1
%	Remainder	number % number -> number	SELECT 1 % 100 LIMIT 1

Trigonometric Functions

Table 9-46 Trigonometric functions

Function	Purpose	Description	Example Value
acos	Arc cosine	acos(number T) -> double	SELECT acos(0.5) LIMIT 1
asin	Arc sine	asin(number T) -> double	SELECT asin(0.5) LIMIT 1
atan	Inverse tangent	atan(number T) -> double	SELECT atan(0.5) LIMIT 1

Function s	Purpose	Description	Example Value
atan2	T Arc tangent of the result of dividing U	atan2(number T, number U) -> double	SELECT atan2(1, 0.5) LIMIT 1
cos	Cosine	cos(number T) -> double	SELECT cos(0.5) LIMIT 1
cosh	hyperbolic cosine	cosh(number T) -> double	SELECT cosh(0.5) LIMIT 1
cot	Cotangent	cot(number T) -> double	SELECT cot(0.5) LIMIT 1
degrees	Converting radians to degrees	degrees(number T) -> double	SELECT degrees(0.5) LIMIT 1
radians	Converting degrees to radians	radians(number T) -> double	SELECT radians(0.5) LIMIT 1
sin	Sine	sin(number T) -> double	SELECT sin(0.5) LIMIT 1
sinh	hyperbolic sine	sinh(number T) -> double	SELECT sinh(0.5) LIMIT 1
tan	Tangent	tan(number T) -> double	SELECT tan(0.5) LIMIT 1

Temporal Functions

Table 9-47 Temporal functions

Function	Purpose	Description	Example Value
curdate	Specifies the current date.	curdate() -> date	SELECT curdate() LIMIT 1
date	Date	date(date) -> date	SELECT date() LIMIT 1
date_format	Obtains the date value based on the format.	date_format(date, string) -> string	SELECT date_format(date, 'Y') LIMIT 1
day_of_month	Month	day_of_month(date) -> integer	SELECT day_of_month(date) LIMIT 1

Function	Purpose	Description	Example Value
day_of_week	Day of a week	day_of_week(date) -> integer	SELECT day_of_week(date) LIMIT 1
day_of_year	Number of days in the current year	day_of_year(date) -> integer	SELECT day_of_year(date) LIMIT 1
hour_of_day	Number of hours on the current day	hour_of_day(date) -> integer	SELECT hour_of_day(date) LIMIT 1
maketime	Date of Generation	maketime(integer, integer, integer) -> time	SELECT maketime(11, 30, 00) LIMIT 1
minute_of_hour	Number of minutes in the current hour	minute_of_hour(date) -> integer	SELECT minute_of_hour(date) LIMIT 1
minute_of_day	Number of minutes on the current day	minute_of_day(date) -> integer	SELECT minute_of_day(date) LIMIT 1
monthname	Month Name	monthname(date) -> string	SELECT monthname(date) LIMIT 1
now	Current time.	now() -> time	SELECT now() LIMIT 1
second_of_minute	Number of seconds	minute_of_day(date) -> integer	SELECT minute_of_day(date) LIMIT 1
timestamp	Date	timestamp(date) -> date	SELECT timestamp(date) LIMIT 1
year	Year	year(date) -> integer	SELECT year(date) LIMIT 1

Text Functions

Table 9-48 Text functions

Function	Purpose	Description	Example Value
ascii	ASCII value of the first character	ascii(string T) -> integer	SELECT ascii('t') LIMIT 1
concat_ws	Connection String	concat_ws(separator, string, string) -> string	SELECT concat_ws('-', 'Tutorial', 'is', 'fun!') LIMIT 1

Function	Purpose	Description	Example Value
left	Obtain a character string from left to right.	left(string T, integer) -> T	SELECT left('hello', 2) LIMIT 1
length	length	length(string) -> integer	SELECT length('hello') LIMIT 1
locate	Search for a string	locate(string, string) -> integer	SELECT locate('o', 'hello') LIMIT 1
replace	Replace strings	replace(string T, string, string) -> T	SELECT replace('hello', 'l', 'x') LIMIT 1
right	Obtain a character string from right to left.	right(string T, integer) -> T	SELECT right('hello', 1) LIMIT 1
rtrim	Remove the empty character string on the right.	rtrim(string T) -> T	SELECT rtrim('hello ') LIMIT 1
substring	Obtaining a Substring	substring(string T, integer, integer) -> T	SELECT substring('hello', 2,5) LIMIT 1
trim	Remove empty character strings on both sides.	trim(string T) -> T	SELECT trim(' hello ') LIMIT 1
upper	Convert all letters to uppercase letters.	upper(string T) -> T	SELECT upper('helloworld') LIMIT 1

Other

Table 9-49 Other

Function	Purpose	Description	Example Value
if	if condition	if(boolean, object, object) -> object	SELECT if(false, 0, 1) LIMIT 1 , SELECT if(true, 0, 1) LIMIT 1

Function	Purpose	Description	Example Value
ifnull	If the field is null, the default value is used.	ifnull(object, object) -> object	SELECT ifnull('hello', 1) LIMIT 1 , SELECT ifnull(null, 1) LIMIT 1
isnull	Indicates whether a field is null. If yes, 1 is returned. If no, 0 is returned.	isnull(object) -> integer	SELECT isnull(null) LIMIT 1 , SELECT isnull(1) LIMIT 1

9.5.6.11 Analysis Statements - Aggregate Functions

Table 9-50 Aggregate functions

Function	Purpose	Description	Example Value
avg	Average value	avg(number T) -> T	SELECT avg(age) LIMIT 1
sum	Sum	sum(number T) -> T	SELECT sum(age) LIMIT 1
min	Specifies the minimum value.	min(number T) -> T	SELECT min(age) LIMIT 1
max	Maximum value	max(number T) -> T	SELECT max(age) LIMIT 1
count	Occurrences	count(field) -> integer , count(*) -> integer , count(1) -> integer	SELECT count(age) LIMIT 1 , SELECT count(*) LIMIT 1 , SELECT count(1) LIMIT 1

9.5.7 Quick Query

Scenario

Quick Query is a function of SecMaster that provides saved query and analysis operations. You can save a common query and analysis statement as a quick query statement for future use.

This topic describes how to create a quick query.

Prerequisites

Indexes have been configured. For details, see [Configuring Indexes](#).

Creating a Quick Query



- Step 1** Log in to the management console.
- Step 2** Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.
- Step 3** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.
- Step 4** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Threat Operations > Security Analysis**. The security analysis page is displayed.
- Step 5** In the data space navigation tree on the left, click a data space name to show the pipeline list. Click a pipeline name. On the displayed page, you can search the pipeline data.
- Step 6** Enter the query and analysis statement, set the time range, and click **Query/Analyze**.
For details, see [Querying and Analyzing Data](#).
- Step 7** Click **Save as Quick Query** in the upper right corner of the area, configure query parameters on the right, and click **OK**.

Table 9-51 Parameters for a quick query

Parameter	Description
Query Name	Set the name of the quick query.
Query statement	The system automatically generates the query statement entered in Step 6 .

- Step 8** Click **OK**.

After creating a quick query, you can click  in the quick query search box on the pipeline data query and analysis page and select the target quick query name to use the quick query.

----End

9.5.8 Quickly Adding a Log Alarm Model

Scenario

SecMaster allows you to set alarm models for query and analysis results and trigger alarms when conditions are met.

This topic describes how to quickly configure alarm models for logs.

Prerequisites

Data access has been completed. For details, see [Data Integration](#).

Procedure


- Step 1** Log in to the management console.
- Step 2** Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.
- Step 3** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.
- Step 4** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Threat Operations > Security Analysis**. The security analysis page is displayed.
- Step 5** In the data space navigation tree on the left, click a data space name to show the pipeline list. Click a pipeline name. On the displayed page, you can search the pipeline data.
- Step 6** Enter the query analysis statement, set the time range, and click **Query/Analyze**. The query analysis result is displayed.
For details, see [Querying and Analyzing Data](#).
- Step 7** Click **Add Alarm** in the upper right corner of the page. The **Create Alarm Model** page is displayed.
- Step 8** Configure basic alarm information by referring to [Table 9-52](#).

Table 9-52 Basic parameters of an alarm model

Parameter	Description
Pipeline Name	The pipeline where the alert model is executed, which is generated by the system by default.
Model Name	Name of the alarm model.
Severity	Severity of alarms reported by the alarm model. You can set the severity to Critical , High , Medium Low , or Informative .
Alarm Type	Alarm type displayed after the alarm model is triggered.
Model Type	The default value is Rule model .
Description	Enter the description of the alarm model.
Status	The alarm model status. You can change the alarm model status after the model is configured.

- Step 9** After the setting is complete, click **Next** in the lower right corner of the page. The page for setting the model logic is displayed.

Step 10 Set the model logic. For details about the parameters, see [Table 9-53](#).

Table 9-53 Configure Model Logic

Parameter	Description
Query Rule	<p>Set alert query rules. After the setting is complete, click Run and view the running result.</p> <p>A query analysis statement consists of a query statement and an analysis statement. The format is Query Statement Analysis Statement. For details about the syntax of query analysis statements, see Query and Analysis Statements - SQL Syntax.</p> <p>NOTE If the reserved field is of the text type, MATCH_QUERY is used for word segmentation queries by default.</p>
Query Plan	<p>Set an alert query plan.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Running query interval: xx minutes/hour/day. If the running query interval is minute, set this parameter to a value ranging from 5 to 59 minutes. If the running query interval is hour, set this parameter to a value ranging from 1 to 23 hours. If the running query interval is day, set this parameter to a value ranging from 1 to 14 days. Time window: xx minutes/hour/day. If the time window is minute, the value ranges from 5 minutes to 59 minutes. If the time window is hour, the value ranges from 1 hour to 23 hours. If the time window is day, the value ranges from 1 day to 14 days. Execution Delay: xx minutes. The value ranges from 0 to 5 minutes.
Advanced Alarm Settings	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Custom Information: Customize extended alert information. Click Add, and set the key and value information. Alarm Details: Enter the alarm name, description, and handling suggestions.

Parameter	Description
Trigger Condition	<p>Sets alert triggering conditions. The value can be greater than, equal to, not equal to, or less than xx.</p> <p>If there are multiple trigger conditions, click Add and add them. A maximum of five trigger conditions can be added.</p> <p>If there are multiple trigger conditions, SecMaster scans log data to hit each trigger condition from top to bottom and generates all types of alerts for hit trigger conditions.</p>
Alarm Trigger	<p>The way to trigger alerts for queried results. The options are as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • One alert for all query results • One alert for each query result
Debugging	Sets whether to generate debugging alarms.
Suppression	<p>Specifies whether to stop the query after an alert is generated.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If Suppression is enabled, the query stops after an alert is generated. • If Suppression is disabled, the query is not stopped after an alert is generated.

Step 11 After the setting is complete, click **Next** in the lower right corner of the page. The model details preview page is displayed.

Step 12 After confirming that the preview is correct, click **OK** in the lower right corner of the page to confirm the configuration.

----End

9.5.9 Charts

9.5.9.1 Overview

SecMaster supports a wide range of chart types to display query and analysis results. You can select the one you like.

SecMaster can display query and analysis results in the following chart types:

- [Table](#)
- [Line Chart](#)
- [Bar Chart](#)
- [Pie Chart](#)

9.5.9.2 Tables

The query and analysis results can be displayed in a table.

Table is the most commonly used method to display and analyze data. In SecMaster, the data results obtained by querying and analyzing statements are displayed in tables by default.

Procedure



- Step 1** Log in to the management console.
- Step 2** Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.
- Step 3** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.
- Step 4** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Threat Operations > Security Analysis**. The security analysis page is displayed.
- Step 5** In the data space navigation tree on the left, click a data space name to show the pipeline list. Click a pipeline name. On the displayed page, you can search the pipeline data.
- Step 6** Enter the query and analysis statement, set the time range, and click **Query/Analyze**.
- Step 7** Click the **Charts** tab. In the **Chart Type** area on the right of the page, click .
- Step 8** Set parameters in the table.

Table 9-54 Table parameters

Category	Parameter	Description
Base Settings	Title	Customize the table title.
Chart Settings	Hidden Fields	Select a target field to hide it in the table.

After the chart is configured, you can preview the configured data analysis on the left.

----End

Related Operations

- Adding an indicator card: After the configuration, if you want to save the indicator information as a card, click **Add as Indicator Card** in the upper right corner of the table to add an indicator card. In the dialog box that is displayed, set the indicator card name and click **Save**.
- Download logs: After the chart configuration, you can click **Download** in the upper right corner of the table to download the current query analysis data to the local PC.

- Hide configuration: After the chart configuration, you can click **Hide Configuration** on the right of the **Preview** to hide the parameters.
- Show configuration: After the chart configuration is hidden, you can click **Show Configuration** on the right of **Preview** to expand and set parameters.

9.5.9.3 Line Charts

The query and analysis results can be displayed in a line chart.

A line chart is used to display the change of a group of data in a period and show the data change trend.

Procedure



- Step 1** Log in to the management console.
- Step 2** Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.
- Step 3** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.
- Step 4** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Threat Operations > Security Analysis**. The security analysis page is displayed.
- Step 5** In the data space navigation tree on the left, click a data space name to show the pipeline list. Click a pipeline name. On the displayed page, you can search the pipeline data.
- Step 6** Enter the query and analysis statement, set the time range, and click **Query/Analyze**.
- Step 7** Click the **Charts** tab. In the **Chart Type** area on the right of the page, click .
- Step 8** Set line chart parameters.

Table 9-55 Line chart parameters

Category	Parameter	Description
Base Settings	Title	Customized line chart title
Chart Settings	X-Axis Title	Customized title of the X axis
	Y-Axis Title	Customized title of the Y axis
	X-Axis Field	Field to be displayed on the X axis
	Y-Axis Field	Field to be displayed on the Y axis
Legend	Show Legend	Determine whether to display the legend.

Category	Parameter	Description
	Position	This parameter is mandatory when the legend display function is enabled. Position of the legend in the chart. The options are Top , Bottom , Left , and Right .

After the chart is configured, you can preview the configured data analysis result on the left.

----End

Related Operations


- Adding an indicator card: After the configuration, if you want to save the indicator information as a card, click **Add as Indicator Card** in the upper right corner of the table to add an indicator card. In the dialog box that is displayed, set the indicator card name and click **Save**.
- Download logs: After the chart configuration, you can click **Download** in the upper right corner of the table to download the current query analysis data to the local PC.
- Hide configuration: After the chart configuration, you can click **Hide Configuration** on the right of the **Preview** to hide the parameters.
- Show configuration: After the chart configuration is hidden, you can click **Show Configuration** on the right of **Preview** to expand and set parameters.

9.5.9.4 Bar Charts

The query and analysis results can be displayed in a bar chart.

A bar chart presents categorical data with rectangular bars with heights or lengths. It can be used to compare data and trends. In SecMaster, the bar chart uses vertical bars (the width is fixed and the height indicates the value) to display data by default.

Procedure

- Step 1** Log in to the management console.
- Step 2** Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.
- Step 3** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.
- Step 4** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Threat Operations > Security Analysis**. The security analysis page is displayed.
- Step 5** In the data space navigation tree on the left, click a data space name to show the pipeline list. Click a pipeline name. On the displayed page, you can search the pipeline data.

Step 6 Enter the query and analysis statement, set the time range, and click **Query/Analyze**.

Step 7 Click the **Charts** tab. In the **Chart Type** area on the right of the page, click .

Step 8 Set bar chart parameters.

Table 9-56 Bar chart parameters

Category	Parameter	Description
Base Settings	Title	Customized line chart title
Chart Settings	X-Axis Title	Customized title of the X axis
	Y-Axis Title	Customized title of the Y axis
	X-Axis Field	Field to be displayed on the X axis
	Y-Axis Field	Field to be displayed on the Y axis
Legend	Show Legend	Determine whether to display the legend.
	Position	This parameter is mandatory when the legend display function is enabled. Position of the legend in the chart. The options are Top , Bottom , Left , and Right .

After the chart is configured, you can preview the configured data analysis result on the left.

----End

Related Operations

- Adding an indicator card: After the configuration, if you want to save the indicator information as a card, click **Add as Indicator Card** in the upper right corner of the table to add an indicator card. In the dialog box that is displayed, set the indicator card name and click **Save**.
- Download logs: After the chart configuration, you can click **Download** in the upper right corner of the table to download the current query analysis data to the local PC.
- Hide configuration: After the chart configuration, you can click **Hide Configuration** on the right of the **Preview** to hide the parameters.
- Show configuration: After the chart configuration is hidden, you can click **Show Configuration** on the right of **Preview** to expand and set parameters.

9.5.9.5 Pie Charts

The query and analysis results can be displayed in a pie chart.

The pie chart is used to show the proportion of different categories. Different categories are compared by radian.

Procedure



- Step 1** Log in to the management console.
- Step 2** Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.
- Step 3** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.
- Step 4** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Threat Operations > Security Analysis**. The security analysis page is displayed.
- Step 5** In the data space navigation tree on the left, click a data space name to show the pipeline list. Click a pipeline name. On the displayed page, you can search the pipeline data.
- Step 6** Enter the query and analysis statement, set the time range, and click **Query/Analyze**.
- Step 7** Click the **Charts** tab. In the **Chart Type** area on the right of the page, click .
- Step 8** Set pie chart parameters.

Table 9-57 Pie chart parameters

Category	Parameter	Description
Base Settings	Title	Customized line chart title
Chart Settings	Classify	Data classification
	Column Value	Value of the data type
Legend	Show Legend	Determine whether to display the legend.
	Position	This parameter is mandatory when the legend display function is enabled. Position of the legend in the chart. The options are Top, Bottom, Left, and Right .

After the chart is configured, you can preview the configured data analysis result on the left.

----End

Related Operations

- Adding an indicator card: After the configuration, if you want to save the indicator information as a card, click **Add as Indicator Card** in the upper right

corner of the table to add an indicator card. In the dialog box that is displayed, set the indicator card name and click **Save**.

- **Download logs:** After the chart configuration, you can click **Download** in the upper right corner of the table to download the current query analysis data to the local PC.
- **Hide configuration:** After the chart configuration, you can click **Hide Configuration** on the right of the **Preview** to hide the parameters.
- **Show configuration:** After the chart configuration is hidden, you can click **Show Configuration** on the right of **Preview** to expand and set parameters.

9.5.10 Managing Data Spaces

9.5.10.1 Creating a Data Space

Scenario

A data space is a unit for data grouping, load balancing, and flow control. Data in the same data space shares the same load balancing policy.

When you need to use the security analysis, data analysis, and intelligent modeling features provided by SecMaster, you need to create a data space.

This section describes how to create a data space.

Procedure


- Step 1** Log in to the management console.
- Step 2** Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.
- Step 3** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.
- Step 4** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Threat Operations > Security Analysis**. The security analysis page is displayed.
- Step 5** In the upper left corner of the data space list, click **Add**. The **Adding Data Spaces** page is displayed on the right.
- Step 6** On the **Adding Data Spaces** page, set the parameters for the new data space. For details about the parameters, see [Table 9-58](#).

Table 9-58 Adding a data space

Parameter	Description
Data Space	Data space name. It must meet the following requirements: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The name contains 5 to 63 characters. • The value can contain letters, numbers, and hyphens (-). The hyphen (-) cannot be used at the beginning or end, or used consecutively. • The name must be unique and cannot be the same as any other data space name.
Description	You can make remarks on the data space. This parameter is optional.

Step 7 Click **OK**. The data space is added.

After the data space is added, you can view the new data space in the data space list.

----End


9.5.10.2 Viewing Data Space Details

Scenario

This topic describes how to view the information about a data space, including the name, type, and creation time.

Procedure

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.


Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Threat Operations > Security Analysis**. The security analysis page is displayed.

Step 5 On the **Data Spaces** page, view all data space information. [Table 9-59](#) describes related parameters.

Table 9-59 Data space parameters

Parameter	Description
Data Spaces	Data space name

Parameter	Description
Type	Type of data in the data space. It may be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> System-defined: data space created by the system by default during data access. User-defined: data space created by users.
Pipelines	Number of pipelines in the data space.
Created	Time when the data space is created.
Description	Description of the data space
Operation	You can perform operations such as editing and deleting in the Operation column.

Step 6 In the data space column on the left, click  next to a data space name to view the details about the data space.

Step 7 In the Data **Space Details** area, you can view details about a data space. For details about the parameters, see [Table 9-60](#).

Table 9-60 Data space details

Parameter	Description
Data Spaces	Data space name
Pipelines	Number of pipelines in the data space.
Created	Time when the data space is created.
Description	Description of the data space

----End


9.5.10.3 Editing a Data Space

Scenario

This topic describes how to modify the information of a data space after the data space is created.

Procedure

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

- Step 4** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Threat Operations > Security Analysis**. The security analysis page is displayed.
- Step 5** Locate the row that contains the data space to be edited, and click **Edit** in the **Operation** column.
- Step 6** In the displayed **Edit Data Space** dialog box, modify the data space information.
- Step 7** Click **OK**.
- End

9.5.10.4 Deleting a Data Space


Scenario

This topic describes how to delete a data space that is no longer needed.

Limitations and Constraints

- The default data space created by the system cannot be deleted.
- If a pipeline exists in the data space to be deleted, the data space cannot be deleted directly. You need to delete the pipeline before deleting the data space.

Procedure

- Step 1** Log in to the management console.
- Step 2** Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.
- Step 3** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.
- Step 4** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Threat Operations > Security Analysis**. The security analysis page is displayed.
- Step 5** In the row containing the desired database, click **Delete** in the **Operation** column.
- Step 6** In the dialog box that is displayed, click **OK**. The data space is deleted.

 **CAUTION**

If a pipeline exists in the data space to be deleted, the data space cannot be deleted directly. You need to delete the pipeline before deleting the data space.

----End

9.5.11 Managing Pipelines

9.5.11.1 Creating a Pipeline

Scenario

A data transfer message topic and a storage index form a pipeline.

To use the security analysis, data analysis, and intelligent modeling functions provided by SecMaster, you need to create pipelines.

This section describes how to create a pipeline.

Prerequisites

- A workspace has been created. For details, see [Creating a Workspace](#).
- A data space has been added. For details, see [Creating a Data Space](#).

Procedure




- Step 1** Log in to the management console.
- Step 2** Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.
- Step 3** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.
- Step 4** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Threat Operations > Security Analysis**. The security analysis page is displayed.
- Step 5** In the data space navigation pane on the left, click  on the right of the data space name and select **Create Pipeline** from the drop-down list box. The **Create Pipeline** page is displayed on the right.
- Step 6** On the **Create Pipeline** page, configure pipeline parameters. For details about the parameters, see [Table 9-61](#).

Table 9-61 Creating a pipeline

Parameter	Description
Data Spaces	Data space to which the pipeline belongs, which is generated by the system by default.
Pipeline Name	Name of the pipeline. It must meet the following requirements: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The name contains 5 to 63 characters. • The value can contain letters, numbers, and hyphens (-). The hyphen (-) cannot be used at the beginning or end, or used consecutively. • The name must be unique in the data space.

Parameter	Description
Shards	The number of shards of the pipeline. The value range is 1 to 64. An index can potentially store a large amount of data that exceeds the hardware limits of a single node. To solve this problem, Elasticsearch subdivides your index into multiple pieces called shards. When creating an index, you can specify the number of shards as required. Each shard is in itself a fully-functional and independent "index" that can be hosted on any node in the cluster.
Lifecycle	Life cycle of data in the pipeline. Value range: 7-180
Description	Remarks on the pipeline. This parameter is optional.

Step 7 Click **OK**.

After the pipeline is created, you can click the data space name or  next to the data space to view the created pipeline.

----End

9.5.11.2 Viewing Pipeline Details

Scenario

This topic describes how to view the pipeline details, including the pipeline name, data space, and creation time.

Procedure



- Step 1** Log in to the management console.
- Step 2** Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.
- Step 3** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.
- Step 4** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Threat Operations > Security Analysis**. The security analysis page is displayed.
- Step 5** In the data space navigation tree on the left, click a data space name to show the pipeline list.
- Step 6** Click  next to a pipeline name you want to view. The pipe details are displayed in the right pane.

Table 9-62 Pipeline parameters

Parameter	Description
Workspace Name	Name of the workspace to which the current pipe belongs.
Workspace ID	ID of the workspace to which the current pipe belongs.
Data Space Name	Name of the data space to which the current pipeline belongs.
Data Space ID	ID of the data space to which the current pipeline belongs.
Pipeline Name	Name of the current pipeline.
Pipeline ID	ID of the current pipeline.
Shards	Number of shards of the pipeline.
Lifecycle	Retention period of data in the pipeline.
Created	Time when a pipe is created
Description	Description of the pipeline

----End

9.5.11.3 Editing a Pipeline

Scenario


After a pipeline is created, you can modify the pipeline information, such as the number of shards, description, and lifecycle.

This topic describes how to modify pipeline parameters.

Limitations and Constraints

Pipelines created by the system **cannot be edited**.

Procedure

- Step 1** Log in to the management console.
- Step 2** Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.
- Step 3** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.
- Step 4** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Threat Operations > Security Analysis**. The security analysis page is displayed.

- Step 5** In the data space navigation tree on the left, click a data space name to show the pipeline list.
- Step 6** Click **More > Edit** next to the pipeline name.
- Step 7** On the **Edit Pipeline** page, set pipeline parameters. For details about the parameters, see [Table 9-63](#).

Table 9-63 Editing a pipeline

Parameter	Description
Data Spaces	Data space to which the pipeline belongs. This parameter cannot be modified.
Pipeline Name	Name you specified for the pipeline. The name cannot be changed after the pipeline is created.
Shards	The number of shards of the pipeline. The value range is 1 to 64.
Lifecycle	Life cycle of data in the pipeline. Value range: 7-180
Description	Remarks on the pipeline. This parameter is optional.

- Step 8** Click **OK**.

----End

9.5.11.4 Deleting a Pipeline

Scenario


This section describes how to delete a pipeline.

Data in the pipeline will also be deleted and cannot be restored. Exercise caution when performing this operation.

Limitations and Constraints

Pipelines created by the system cannot be deleted.

Procedure

- Step 1** Log in to the management console.
- Step 2** Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.
- Step 3** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.
- Step 4** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Threat Operations > Security Analysis**. The security analysis page is displayed.
- Step 5** In the data space navigation tree on the left, click a data space name to show the pipeline list.

Step 6 Click **More > Delete** next to the pipeline name.

Step 7 In the dialog box that is displayed, click **OK**.

----End


9.6 Data Consumption

Data consumption refers to the process during which third-party software or cloud products consume the log data in real time through a client. It is a sequential read/write from/into full data.

SecMaster provides the data consumption function and supports real-time data consumption through the client.

Enabling Data Consumption

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Threat Operations > Security Analysis**. The security analysis page is displayed.

Step 5 In the data space navigation tree on the left, click the data space name to expand all pipelines. Next to the name of the target pipeline, click **More > Consume**.

Step 6 On the Data Consumption page, click  next to Current Status to enable data consumption.


After the function is enabled, the consumption configuration information is displayed, as shown in [Table 9-64](#).

Table 9-64 Data consumption parameters

Parameter	Description
Status	Status of the data consumption function in the current pipeline
Pipeline Name	Name of the current pipeline
Subscriber	The preset subscription mode in the system, which determines how data is transmitted to consumers.
Access Node	Access node of the current data.

----End

Related Operations

After data consumption is enabled, you can click  next to **Status** on the Data Consumption page to disable data consumption.

9.7 Data Delivery

9.7.1 Creating a Data Delivery

Scenario

SecMaster can deliver data to other pipelines or other cloud products in real time so that you can store data or consume data with other systems. After data delivery is configured, SecMaster periodically delivers the collected data to the specified pipelines or cloud products.

Currently, data can be delivered to the following cloud products: Object Storage Service (OBS) and Log Tank Service (LTS).

This section describes how to create a data delivery task.

Prerequisites


- To deliver data to OBS, ensure there is an available bucket whose bucket policy is **Public Read and Write**.
- To deliver data to LTS, ensure there is an available log group and log streams.

Limitations and Constraints

When performing cross-account delivery, the data can only be delivered to the pipelines instead of cloud services of other accounts.

Creating a Data Delivery

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Threat Operations > Security Analysis**. The security analysis page is displayed.

Step 5 In the data space navigation tree on the left, click the data space name to expand all pipelines. Next to the name of the target pipeline, click **More > Deliver**.

Step 6 (Optional) Authorization of the destination type is required for the first delivery. If the authorization has been performed, skip this step.

Confirm the authorization information, select **Agree to authorize** and click **OK**.

Step 7 On the **Create Delivery** page, set data delivery parameters.

1. Configure basic information.

Table 9-65 Basic information

Parameter	Description
Delivery Name	Customized delivery rule name
Resource Consumption	The value is generated by default and does not need to be configured .

2. Configure the data source.

In the **Data Source Settings** area, the detailed information about the current pipeline is displayed. **You do not need to set this parameter.**

Table 9-66 Data source parameters

Parameter	Description
Delivery Type	Delivery destination type. The default value is PIPE .
Region	Area where the current pipeline is located
Workspace	Workspace to which the current pipeline belongs
Data Spaces	Data space to which the current pipeline belongs
Pipeline	Pipeline name
Data Read Policy	Data read policy of the current pipeline
Read By	Identity of the data source reader

3. Configure the delivery destination.

- **PIPE**: Deliver the current pipeline data to other pipelines of the current account or pipelines of other accounts. Set this parameter as required.
 - **Current**: Deliver the current pipeline data to another pipeline of the current account. For details about the parameters, see [Table 9-67](#).

Table 9-67 Destination parameters - Current account pipeline

Parameter	Description
Account Type	Account type of the data delivery destination. Select Current .
Delivery Type	Delivery type. Select PIPE .
Workspace	Workspace where the destination PIPE is located
Data Spaces	Data space where the destination PIPE is located

Parameter	Description
Pipeline	Pipeline where the destination PIPE is located
Written To	The value is generated by default and does not need to be configured.

- Cross-account delivery: Deliver the current pipeline data to the pipeline of another account. For details about the parameters, see [Table 9-68](#).

Table 9-68 Destination parameters - PIPE of Other account

Parameter	Description
Account Type	Account type of the data delivery destination. Select Other .
Delivery Type	Delivery type. Select PIPE .
Account ID	ID of the account to which the destination pipeline belongs
Workspace ID	ID of the workspace where the destination PIPE is located. For details about how to query the workspace ID, see Step 6 .
Data Space ID	ID of the data space where the destination PIPE is located. For details about how to query the data space ID, see Step 6 .
Pipeline ID	ID of the pipeline where the destination PIPE is located. For details about how to query the pipeline ID, see Step 6 .
Written To	The value is generated by default and does not need to be configured.

- **LTS**: Deliver the pipeline data to LTS. For details about the parameter settings, see [Table 9-69](#).

To deliver data to LTS, ensure there is an available log group and log streams.

Table 9-69 Destination parameters - LTS

Parameter	Description
Account Type	Account type of the data delivery destination. When delivering data to LTS, only the Current account type can be selected.
Delivery Type	Delivery type. Select LTS .

Parameter	Description
Log Group	Destination LTS log group
Log Stream	Destination LTS log stream
Written To	The value is generated by default and does not need to be configured.

- **OBS:** Deliver the pipeline data to OBS. For details about the parameter settings, see [Table 9-70](#).

To deliver data to OBS, ensure there is an available bucket whose bucket policy is **Public Read and Write**.

Table 9-70 Destination parameters - OBS

Parameter	Description
Account Type	Account type of the data delivery destination. When delivering data to OBS, only the Current account type can be selected.
Delivery Type	Delivery type. Select OBS .
Bucket Name	Name of the destination OBS bucket
Written To	The value is generated by default and does not need to be configured.

4. Under **Access Authorization**, view the permissions granted in [Step 6](#).

A delivery request requires the read and write permissions to access your cloud resources. After the authorization, the delivery task can access your cloud resources.

Step 8 Click **OK**.

----End

Follow-up Operation

After a data delivery task is added, you need to grant the delivery permission. The delivery takes effect only after you accept the authorization. For details, see [Data Delivery Authorization](#).

9.7.2 Data Delivery Authorization

Scenario

After a data delivery task is added, you need to grant the delivery permission. The delivery takes effect only after you accept the authorization.

This topic describes how to authorize a data delivery.


Prerequisites

Data delivery has been added.

Limitations and Constraints

If the new data delivery is cross-account, you need to log in to SecMaster using the destination account and perform authorization.

Procedure

- Step 1** Log in to the management console.
- Step 2** Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.
- Step 3** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.
- Step 4** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Threat Operations > Security Analysis**. On the **Security Analysis** page that is displayed, click the **Data Delivery** tab. The **Data Delivery** page is displayed.
- Step 5** On the **Data Delivery** page, click the **Cross-tenant Permissions** tab. On the page that is displayed, click **Accept** in the **Operation** column of the target delivery task.

To accept authorization in batches, select all tasks to be authorized and click **Accept** in the upper left corner of the list.

After the authorization is granted, the authorization status of the target delivery task is updated to **Authorized**. You can go to the delivery destination to view the delivery details. For details, see [Checking the Data Delivery Status](#).

----End

Related Operations

On the **Cross-tenant Permissions** tab page, you can select to **Reject** or **Cancel** the authorization.

Table 9-71 Cross-tenant permission authorization options

Operation	Description
Reject	<p>In the row containing the target delivery task, click Reject in the Operation column to reject the authorization.</p> <p>To reject authorization in batches, select all tasks to be rejected and click Reject in the upper left corner of the list.</p>

Operation	Description
Cancel	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> In the row containing the target delivery task, click Cancel in the Operation column to cancel the authorization. To cancel authorization in batches, select all tasks to be canceled and click Cancel in the upper left corner of the list. In the displayed dialog box, click OK.

9.7.3 Checking the Data Delivery Status

Scenario


After the data is successfully delivered, you can view the data delivery status at the delivery destination. You can also perform the following operations:

- [Delivering to Other Pipelines](#)
- [Delivering to OBS Bucket](#)
- [Delivering to LTS](#)


Prerequisites

Data has been delivered. For details, see [Creating a Data Delivery](#).

Delivering to Other Pipelines

- Step 1** Log in to the management console.
 - Step 2** Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.
 - Step 3** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.
 - Step 4** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Threat Operations > Security Analysis**. The security analysis page is displayed.
 - Step 5** In the data space navigation tree on the left, click a data space name to show the pipeline list. Click a pipeline name. On the displayed page, you can search the pipeline data.
 - Step 6** In the target pipeline, view the delivery log information.
- End

Delivering to OBS Bucket

- Step 1** Log in to the management console.
- Step 2** Click  in the upper left corner of the page and choose **Storage > Object Storage Service**. The bucket list page is displayed.


Step 3 On the bucket list page, click the name of the OBS bucket selected for data delivery. The details page of the target OBS bucket is displayed.


Step 4 On the OBS bucket details page, view the delivery log information.

----End

Delivering to LTS

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper left corner of the page and choose **Management & Governance > Log Tank Service**.

Step 3 In the log group list on the **Log Management** page, locate the log group for which you want to add data delivery and click  before to the log group name.

Step 4 Click the name of the log stream selected during data delivery. The log stream details page is displayed.

Step 5 On the log stream details page, view the delivered log information.

----End

9.7.4 Managing Data Delivery

Scenario

This section describes how to manage delivery tasks.


- [Viewing a Data Delivery Task](#)
- [Suspending a Delivery Task](#)
- [Starting a Delivery Task](#)
- [Deleting a Delivery Task](#)

Prerequisites

A data delivery task has been added.

Viewing a Data Delivery Task

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Threat Operations > Security Analysis**. On the page displayed, click the **Data Delivery Management** tab.

Step 5 On the delivery task list page, view existing delivery tasks.


Table 9-72 Delivery task parameters

Operation	Description
Name/ID	Delivery task name and ID
Data Source	Pipeline where the data source is located
Consumption Policy	Consumption policy of a delivery task
Destination Type	Type of the data delivery destination
Destination	Data delivery destination
Monitoring	Data delivery monitoring status. You can click the monitoring icon to view the data consumption information.
Status	Status of a delivery task
Created	Time when a delivery task is created
Operation	You can delete or suspend a data delivery task.

----End

Suspending a Delivery Task

After a data delivery task is added and authorized, the delivery task status changes to **Delivering**. To stop the delivery, you can suspend the target delivery task.

- Step 1** Log in to the management console.
- Step 2** Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.
- Step 3** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.
- Step 4** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Threat Operations > Security Analysis**. On the page displayed, click the **Data Delivery Management** tab.
- Step 5** On the **Data Delivery** tab page, locate the row of the target delivery task and click **Suspend** in the **Operation** column.


After a delivery task is suspended, the delivery task status changes to **Suspended**, indicating that the delivery task is suspended successfully.

----End

Starting a Delivery Task

You can restart a suspended delivery task.

- Step 1** Log in to the management console.


- Step 2** Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.
- Step 3** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.
- Step 4** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Threat Operations > Security Analysis**. On the page displayed, click the **Data Delivery Management** tab.
- Step 5** On the **Data Delivery** tab page, locate the row of the target delivery task and click **Start** in the **Operation** column.

After a delivery task is restarted, the delivery task status changes to **Delivering**, indicating that the delivery task is successfully started.

----End

Deleting a Delivery Task

If a data delivery task is no longer needed, you can delete it.

- Step 1** Log in to the management console.
- Step 2** Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.
- Step 3** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.
- Step 4** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Threat Operations > Security Analysis**. On the page displayed, click the **Data Delivery Management** tab.
- Step 5** On the **Data Delivery** tab page, locate the row of the target delivery task and click **Delete** in the **Operation** column and click **OK** in the displayed dialog box.

----End

9.7.5 Delivering Logs to LTS

Scenario

SecMaster can integrate logs of other cloud products, such as WAF, HSS, and CFW. For details about how to integrate, see [Data Integration](#).

You can deliver integrated logs to Log Tank Service (LTS) for real-time decision-making and analysis, device O&M management, and service trend analysis.


This topic walks you through how to deliver integrated logs to LTS.

Prerequisites

- Logs you want to deliver have been aggregated in SecMaster. For details, see [Data Integration](#).
- To deliver data to LTS, ensure there is an available log group and log streams.

Procedure

Creating a Data Delivery

- Step 1** Log in to the management console.
- Step 2** Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.
- Step 3** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.
- Step 4** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Threat Operations > Security Analysis**. The security analysis page is displayed.
- Step 5** In the data space navigation tree on the left, click the data space name to expand all pipelines. Next to the name of the target pipeline, click **More > Deliver**.
- Step 6** (Optional) Authorization of the destination type is required for the first delivery. If the authorization has been performed, skip this step.

Confirm the authorization information, select **Agree to authorize** and click **OK**.

- Step 7** On the **Create Delivery** page, set data delivery parameters.

- **Delivery Name:** Enter a data delivery name.
- **Account Type:** Select **Current**. Only logs of the current account can be delivered to LTS.
- **Delivery Type:** Select **LTS**.
- **Log Group:** Select an LTS log group.
- **Log Stream:** Select a destination LTS log stream.

Other configuration parameters are generated by the system by default and do not need to be configured.

- Step 8** Click **OK**.



Data Delivery Authorization

- Step 9** On the **Data Delivery** page, click the **Cross-Tenant Permissions** tab. On the page displayed, click **Accept** in the **Operation** column of the target delivery task.

To accept authorization in batches, select all tasks to be authorized and click **Accept** in the upper left corner of the list.

After the authorization is granted, the authorization status of the target delivery task is updated to **Authorized**. You can go to the delivery destination to view the delivery details.

Checking the Data Delivery Status

- Step 10** Click  in the upper left corner of the page and choose **Management & Governance > Log Tank Service**.
- Step 11** In the log group list on the **Log Management** page, locate the log group for which you want to add data delivery and click  before the log group name.
- Step 12** Click the name of the log stream selected during data delivery. The log stream details page is displayed.
- Step 13** On the log stream details page, view the delivered log information.

----End

9.8 Data Monitoring


SecMaster can monitor metrics such as the production rate, production volume, and total consumption rate of the upstream and downstream SecMaster pipelines. You can check the service status based on the monitoring results.

Basic Concepts

- A producer is a logical object used to construct data and transmit it to the server. It stores data in message queues.
- A subscriber is used to subscribe to SecMaster pipeline messages. A pipeline can be subscribed to by multiple subscribers. SecMaster distributes messages through subscribers.
- A consumer is a running entity that receives and processes data. It consumes and processes messages in the SecMaster pipeline through subscribers.
- A message queue is the container for data storage and transmission.

Viewing Metrics

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Threat Operations > Security Analysis**. The security analysis page is displayed.

Step 5 In the data space navigation tree on the left, click the data space name to expand all pipelines. Next to the name of the target pipeline, click **More > Monitoring**.

Step 6 On the pipeline monitoring page, view monitoring metrics.

- **Overview:** Displays information such as the production rate between producers, pipelines, subscribers, and consumers in the current pipeline.
- **Producer:** Displays metrics of the producer, such as current production TPS, current production rate, current production volume, and current message storage size.
- **Pipeline:** Displays the pipeline message size (MB), producer-to-pipeline message size (MB), producer-to-pipeline messages, message size consumed by pipelines (MB), messages consumed by pipelines, unacknowledged message size (MB), pipeline production rate, pipeline consumption rate, average message size (KB), and offloaded message size (B) in a specified period (last 2/6/12/24 hours, last 7 days, or a customized period).
- **Subscriber:** displays the total consumption rate of subscribers, consumed data volume (B), consumed messages, and active consumers in a specified period (last 2/6/12/24 hours, last 7 days, or a user-defined period).

----End

10 Security Orchestration

10.1 Security Orchestration Overview

Security orchestration combines security functions of different systems or components in a system involved in security operations of enterprises and organizations based on certain logical relationships to complete a specific security operations process and procedure. It aims to help security teams of enterprises and organizations quickly and efficiently respond to network threats and implement efficient and automatic response and handling of security incidents.

In security orchestration, playbooks and workflows are core elements. They are associated, dependent on each other, and work together to enable efficient security operations. The following describes how they work together:

- Definition:
 - **Playbook:** A playbook is a formal expression of the security operations process in the security orchestration system. It converts the security operations process and regulations into machine-read workflows.
Playbooks embody the logic of security protection controls and schedule security capabilities. Playbooks are flexible and scalable. They can be modified and extended based on actual requirements to adapt to ever-changing security threats and service requirements.
 - **A workflow** is a collaborative work mode that integrates various capabilities related to security operation, such as tools, technologies, workflows, and personnel. It consists of multiple connected components. After defined in a workflow, these components can be triggered externally. For example, when a new service ticket is generated, the automatic service ticket review workflow is automatically triggered. You can use the visual canvas to define component actions for each node in a workflow.
A workflow is a response mode when a playbook is triggered. Workflows convert instructions and procedures in the corresponding playbook into specific actions and execution steps.
- Relationships and differences
 - **Relationship:** A playbook provides guidance and rules for secure operations, and its workflow is responsible for converting these rules into

specific execution steps and actions. A playbook and its workflow depend on each other. The playbook guides the execution of the workflow, while the workflow implements the intent and requirements of the playbook.

- Differences: There are also some differences between playbooks and workflows. First, playbooks focus more on defining and describing security operation processes and regulations, so they focus on the overall framework and policies. Workflows focus more on specific actions and execution steps, so they focus on how to convert requirements in playbooks into actual actions. Second, playbooks are flexible and scalable, and can be modified and extended as required. However, workflows are relatively fixed. Once the design is complete, they need to follow the specified steps.

Example: Take a specific cyber security incident response case as an example. When an organization suffers from a network attack, the security orchestration system first identifies the attack type and severity based on the preset playbook. Then, the system automatically triggers corresponding security measures based on the workflow defined in the playbook, such as isolating the attacked system, collecting attack data, and notifying the security team. During the process, playbooks and workflows work closely to ensure the accuracy and timeliness of security responses.

10.2 Built-in Playbooks and Workflows

In security orchestration module, SecMaster provides built-in playbooks and workflows. You can use them without extra settings.

Built-in Playbooks

Table 10-1 Built-in playbooks

Security Layer	Playbook Name	Description	Data Class
Server security	HSS alert synchronization	Automatically synchronizes HSS alerts generated for servers.	Alert
	Automatic notification of high-risk vulnerabilities	Sends email or SMS notifications to specified recipients when vulnerabilities rated as high severity are discovered.	Vulnerability
	Attack link analysis alert notification	Analyzes attack links. If HSS generates an alert for a server, the system checks the website running on the server. If the website information and alert exist, the system sends an alert notification.	Alert
	Server vulnerability notification	Checks servers with EIPs bound on the resource manager page and notifies of discovered vulnerabilities.	CommonContext

Security Layer	Playbook Name	Description	Data Class
	HSS isolation and killing of malware	Automatically isolates and kills malware.	Alert
	Mining host isolation	Isolates the server for which an alert of mining program or software was generated. The playbook also adds the server into a security group that allows no inbound or outbound traffic.	Alert
	Ransomware host isolation	Isolates the server for which an alert of ransomware was generated. The playbook also adds the server into a security group that allows no inbound or outbound traffic.	Alert
	Host Defense Alarms Are Associated With Historical Handling Information	Associates new HSS alerts with HSS alerts handled earlier and adds historical handling details to the comment area for the corresponding HSS alerts.	Alert
Application security	SecMaster WAF Address Group Association Policy	Associates SecMaster and WAF blacklist address groups for all enterprise projects.	CommonContext
	WAF clear Non-domain Policy	Checks WAF protection policies at 09:00 every Monday and deletes policies with no rules included.	CommonContext
	Application Defense Alarms Are Associated With Historical Handling Information	Associates new WAF alerts with WAF alerts handled earlier and adds historical handling details to the comment area for the new alerts.	Alert
O&M security	Real-time notification of critical Organization and Management operations	Sends real-time notifications for O&M alerts generated by models. Currently, SMN notifications can be sent for three key O&M operations: attaching NICs, creating VPC peering connections, and binding EIPs to resources.	Alert
Identity security	Identity Defense Alarms Are Associated With Historical Handling Information	Associates new IAM alerts with IAM alerts handled earlier and adds historical handling details to the comment area for the new alerts.	Alert

Security Layer	Playbook Name	Description	Data Class
Network security	Network Defense Alarms Are Associated With Historical Handling Information	Associates new CFW alerts with CFW alerts handled earlier and adds historical handling details to the comment area for new alerts.	Alert
Others/General	Automatic notification of high-risk alerts	Sends email or SMS notifications when there are alerts rated as High or Fatal.	Alert
	Alert metric extraction	Extracts IP addresses from alerts, checks the IP addresses against the intelligence system, sets alert indicators for confirmed malicious IP addresses, and associates the indicators with the source alerts.	Alert
	Automatic disabling of repeated alerts	Closes the status of duplicate alerts when they are generated next time for the last 7 days and associates the alerts with the same name for the last 7 days.	Alert
	Automatic renaming of alert names	Generates custom alert names by combining specified key fields.	Alert
	Alert IP metric labeling	Adds attack source IP address and attacked IP address labels for alerts.	Alert
	Asset Protection Status Statistics Notification	Collects statistics on asset protection status every week and sends notifications to customers by email or SMS.	CommonContext
	Alert statistics Notify	At 19:00 every day, collects statistics on alerts that are not cleared and sends notifications to customers by email or SMS.	Alert
	Automatic security blocking of high-risk alerts	If a source IP address launched more than three attacks, triggered high-risk or critical alerts, and hit the malicious label in ThreatBook, this playbook triggers the corresponding security policies in WAF, VPC, CFW, or IAM to block the IP address.	Alert

Built-in Workflows

Table 10-2 Built-in workflows

Security Layer	Workflow Name	Description	Data Class
Server security	HSS alert synchronization	Automatically synchronizes HSS alerts generated for servers.	Alert
	Automatic notification of high-risk vulnerabilities	Sends email or SMS notifications to specified recipients when vulnerabilities rated as high severity are discovered.	Vulnerability
	Vulnerability handling	Invokes the HSS Interface for fixing vulnerabilities.	Vulnerability
	Policy management – Security group blocking	Adds the target IP address to all security groups.	Policy
	Policy management – Security group blocking cancellation	Removes the target IP address from all security groups.	Policy
	One-click host isolation	Isolates all ports on the target server.	Alert
	One-click host de-isolation	Releases the target servers from the isolation security group.	Alert
	Attack link analysis alert notification	Analyzes attack link and generates alerts when attacks found on websites running on the affected servers.	Alert
	Server vulnerability notification	Checks servers with EIPs bound on the resource manager page and notifies of discovered vulnerabilities.	CommonContext
	HSS isolation and killing of malware	Automatically isolates and kills malware.	Alert

Security Layer	Workflow Name	Description	Data Class
	Host Defense Alarms Are Associated With Historical Handling Information	Parent workflow. This workflow determines which type of child workflow needs to be invoked based on HSS alerts. The workflow also associates new alerts with historical alerts and adds handling details to the comment area. The following child workflows may be invoked: Host defense alarms are associated with historical handling information - Threat Modeling - Process, Host defense alarms are associated with historical handling information - Threat Modeling - Login, and Host defense alarms are associated with historical handling information - Automatic conversion to alerts.	Alert
	Host defense alarms are associated with historical handling information - Threat Modeling - Process	A child workflow. This workflow associates process alerts constructed in threat modeling with historical handling details and adds them to the comment area for the alerts.	Alert
	Host defense alarms are associated with historical handling information - Threat Modeling - Login	A child workflow. This workflow associates login alerts constructed in threat modeling with historical handling details and adds them to the comment area for the alerts.	Alert
	Host Defense Alarms Are Associated With Historical Handling Information - Automatic conversion to alerts.	A child workflow. This workflow associates HSS alerts that are automatically converted to SecMaster alerts with historical handling details and add them to the comment area for such SecMaster alerts.	Alert

Security Layer	Workflow Name	Description	Data Class
	Host isolation - Malware	If suspicious malware (such as ransomware and mining) was detected on a server, a manual review is triggered. The malware details (such as the type, affected server, process command, and file path) are displayed for operation personnel to review. If the malware is confirmed, affected servers will be isolated automatically.	Alert
Application security	One-click WAF blocking	Blocks target IP addresses in all policies in WAF in the current account.	Alert
	One-click WAF unblocking	Unblocks the target IP addresses from a specific policy group in the WAF in the current account.	Alert
	Policy management - WAF blocking	Adds the target IP addresses to a WAF blacklist.	Policy
	Policy management - Cancel WAF blocking	Removes target IP addresses from a WAF blacklist.	Policy
	WAF address group policy	Applies WAF whitelist or blacklist rules to WAF address groups specified by SecMaster.	CommonContext
	Application Defense Alarms Are Associated With Historical Handling Information	Associates WAF alerts with alerts handled earlier and adds historical handling details to the comment area for new alerts.	Alert
	WAF clear Non-domain Policy	Checks WAF protection policies at 09:00 every Monday and deletes policies with no rules included.	CommonContext
Network security	One-click CFW blocking	Adds target IP addresses to a CFW blacklist.	Alert
	One-click CFW unblocking	Removes target IP addresses from a CFW blacklist.	Alert
	Policy management - CFW blocking	Adds target IP addresses to a CFW blacklist.	Policy

Security Layer	Workflow Name	Description	Data Class
	Policy management – Cancel CFW blocking	Removes target IP addresses from a CFW blacklist.	Policy
	Network Defense Alarms Are Associated With Historical Handling Information	Associates CFW alerts with alerts handled earlier and adds historical handling details to the comment area for new alerts.	Alert
Identity authentication	Identity Defense Alarms Are Associated With Historical Handling Information	Associates IAM alerts with alerts handled earlier and adds historical handling details to the comment area for new alerts.	Alert
	Policy Management – IAM blocking (IAM interception for policy delivery)	Triggers emergency policies and changes the status of an IAM user to Disabled.	Policy
	Policy management – Cancel IAM blocking (Policy Delivery IAM Decapsulation)	Triggers emergency policies and changes the status of an IAM user to Enabled.	Policy
Others/ General	Automatic notification of high-risk alerts	Sends email or SMS notifications when there are alerts rated as High or Fatal.	Alert
	Alert metric extraction	Extracts IP addresses from alerts, verifies them the IP addresses against Threat Book, sets the confirmed malicious IP addresses as threat indicators, and associates indicators with alerts.	Alert
	Automatic disabling of repeated alerts	Closes the status of duplicate alerts when they are generated next time for the last 7 days and associates the alerts with the same name for the last 7 days.	Alert
	Automatic renaming of alert names	Generates custom alert names by combining specified key fields.	Alert

Security Layer	Workflow Name	Description	Data Class
	Adding IP address to alert	Adds attack source IP address and attacked IP address labels for alerts.	Alert
	One-click unblocking	Applies unblocking workflows based on alert data source products.	Alert
	One-click blocking	Applies blocking workflows based on alert data source products.	Alert
	Asset Protection Status Statistics Notification	Collects statistics on asset protection status every week and sends notifications to customers by email or SMS.	CommonContext
	Alert statistics Notify	At 19:00 every day, collects statistics on alerts that are not cleared and sends notifications to customers by email or SMS.	Alert
	Automatic security blocking of high-risk alerts	If a source IP address launched more than three attacks, triggered high-risk or critical alerts, and hit the malicious label in ThreatBook, this playbook triggers the corresponding security policies in WAF, VPC, CFW, or IAM to block the IP address.	CommonContext
	Real-time Close Alert Automatically	Clears the current alert.	CommonContext
	Real-time notification of critical Organization and Management operations	Sends real-time notifications for O&M alerts generated by models. Currently, SMN notifications can be sent for three key O&M operations: attaching NICs, creating VPC peering connections, and binding EIPs to resources.	Alert
	Querying historical alarms	Associates an alert with the child workflow that is used to handle similar alerts before. Queries comments for historical alerts for a specified period of time and returns de-duplicated comments.	CommonContext

10.3 Security Orchestration Process

This topic describes how Security Orchestration works.

Figure 10-1 Security Orchestration process

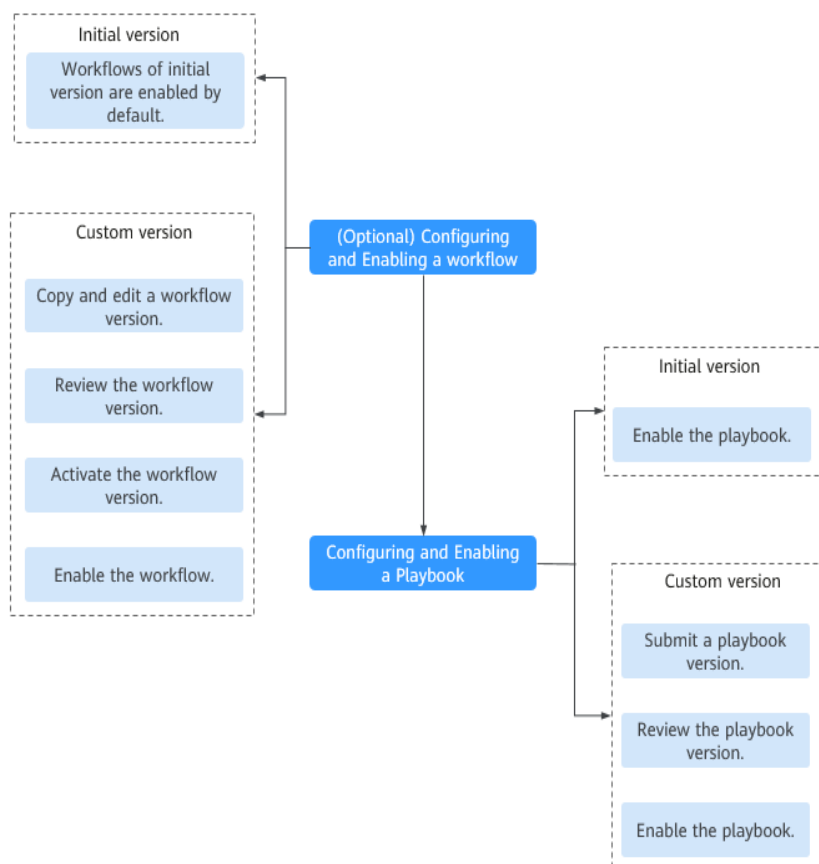


Table 10-3 Process

No.	Operation	Description
1	(Optional) Configuring and Enabling a Workflow	Enable the required workflows built in SecMaster. SecMaster provides some built-in workflows such as WAF uncapping, Synchronization of HSS alert status, and Fetching indicator from alert. Their initial version (V1) has been activated by default. If you need to edit a workflow, you can copy the initial version and edit it.
2	(Optional) Configuring and Enabling a Playbook	Enable the required playbooks built in SecMaster. By default, SecMaster provides playbooks such as Fetching indicator from alert, Synchronization of HSS alert status, and Automatic closing of repeated alerts. The initial version (V1) of the playbooks has been activated. You only need to enable them. If you need to edit a playbook, you can copy the initial version and edit it.

10.4 (Optional) Configuring and Enabling a Workflow


Scenario

SecMaster provides some built-in workflows such as WAF uncapping, Synchronization of HSS alert status, and Fetching indicator from alert. Their initial version (V1) has been activated by default.

You can customize and edit existing workflows. This topic describes how to configure and enable custom workflows.

Enabling a Workflow of a Custom Version

Accessing the workflow management page

- Step 1** Log in to the management console.
- Step 2** Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.
- Step 3** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.
- Step 4** In the left navigation pane, choose **Security Orchestration > Playbooks**. Click **Workflows**.

Copying a workflow version

- Step 5** In the **Operation** column of the target workflow, click **More** and select **Version Management**.
- Step 6** On the **Version Management** slide-out panel, in the version information area, locate the row containing the desired workflow version, and click **Copy** in the **Operation** column.
- Step 7** In the displayed dialog box, click **OK**.

Editing and submitting a workflow version

- Step 8** On the **Version Management** slide-out panel, in the version information area, locate the row containing the desired workflow version, and click **Edit** in the **Operation** column.
- Step 9** On the workflow drawing page, drag basic, workflow, and plug-in nodes from **Resource Libraries** on the left to the canvas on the right for workflow design.

Table 10-4 Resource Libraries parameters

Parameter			Description
Basic	Basic Node	StartEvent	The start of a workflow. Each workflow can have only one start node. The entire workflow starts from the start node.

Parameter		Description	
	EndEvent	The end of a workflow. Each workflow can have multiple end nodes, but the workflow must end with an end node.	
	UserTask	When the workflow execution reaches this node, the workflow is suspended and a to-do task is generated on the Task Center page. After you complete the task, the subsequent nodes in the workflow continue to be executed. Table 10-5 describes the UserTask parameters.	
	SubProcess	Another workflow is started to perform cyclic operations. It is equivalent to the loop body in the workflow.	
	System Gateway	ExclusiveGateway	During line distribution, one of the multiple lines is selected for execution based on the condition expression. During line aggregation, if one of the multiple lines arrives, the subsequent nodes continue to execute the task.
		ParallelGateway	During line distribution, all lines are executed. During line aggregation, the subsequent nodes are executed only when all the lines arrive. (If one line fails, the entire workflow fails.)
		InclusiveGateway	During line distribution, all expressions that meet the conditions are selected for execution based on the condition expression. During line aggregation, subsequent nodes are executed only when all lines executed during traffic distribution reach the inclusive gateway. (If one line fails, the entire workflow fails.)
Workflows		You can select all released workflows in the current workspace.	
Plug-ins		You can select all plug-ins in the current workspace.	

Table 10-5 UserTask parameters

Parameter	Description
Primary key ID	The system automatically generates a primary key ID, which can be changed as required.
Workspace Name	Name of the manual review node

Parameter	Description
Expired	Expiration time of a manual review node
Description	Description of the manual review node
View Parameters	Click » . On the Select Context page that is displayed, select an existing parameter name. To add a parameter, click Add Parameter .
Manual Handling Parameters	Key of the input parameter To add a parameter, click Add Parameter .
Processed By	Set the reviewer of the workflow to the IAM user of the current account. If a workflow needs to be approved after the setting, only the owner can handle it on the Task Center page. Non-owners can only view the workflow. NOTE In first time use, you need to obtain authorization. Detailed operations are as follows: 1. Click Authorize . 2. On the Access Authorization slide-out panel displayed, select Agree and click OK .

Step 10 After the design is complete, click **Save and Submit** in the upper right corner. In the automatic workflow verification dialog box displayed, click **OK**.

If the workflow verification fails, check the workflow based on the failure message.

Reviewing a workflow version

Step 11 After the workflow version is edited and submitted, the workflow management page is displayed. On the workflow management page, click **Version Management** in the **Operation** column of the target workflow.

Step 12 On the **Version Management** slide-out panel, click **Review** in the **Operation** column of the target workflow.

Step 13 In the displayed dialog box, set **Comment** to **Passed** and click **OK**.

Activating a workflow version

Step 14 On the **Version Management** slide-out panel, in the version information area, locate the row containing the desired workflow version, and click **Activate** in the **Operation** column.

Step 15 In the displayed dialog box, click **OK**.

Enabling a workflow

Step 16 On the **Version Management** slide-out panel, click **Enable** in the **Operation** column of the target workflow.

Step 17 On the slide-out panel displayed, select the workflow version to be enabled and click **OK**.

----End

10.5 Configuring and Enabling a Playbook

By default, SecMaster provides playbooks such as Fetching indicator from alert, Synchronization of HSS alert status, and Automatic closing of repeated alerts. The initial version (V1) of the playbooks has been activated. You only need to enable them.


If you need to edit a playbook, you can copy the initial version and edit it.

This section describes how to configure and enable a playbook.

- [Enabling a Playbook of the Initial Version](#)
- [Enabling a Playbook of a Custom Version](#)

Enabling a Playbook of the Initial Version

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Step 4 In the left navigation pane, choose **Security Orchestration > Playbooks**.

Step 5 In the **Operation** column of the target playbook, click **Enable**.


Step 6 Select the playbook version to be enabled and click **OK**.

----End

Enabling a Playbook of a Custom Version

Accessing the Playbook Version Management Page

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

Step 3 In the left navigation pane, choose **Security Orchestration > Playbooks**.

Copying a Playbook Version

Step 4 In the **Operation** column of the target playbook, click **Versions**.

Step 5 On the **Version Management** slide-out panel, in the **Version Information** area, locate the row containing the desired playbook version, and click **Clone** in the **Operation** column.

Step 6 In the displayed dialog box, click **OK**.

Editing and Submitting a Playbook Version

- Step 7** On the **Version Management** slide-out panel, in the **Version Information** area, locate the row containing the desired playbook version, and click **Edit** in the **Operation** column.
- Step 8** On the page for editing a playbook version, edit the version information.
- Step 9** Click **OK**.

Reviewing a Playbook Version

- Step 10** After the playbook version is edited and submitted, the playbook management page is displayed. On the **Playbooks** page, click **Version Management** in the **Operation** column of the target playbook.
- Step 11** On the **Version Management** slide-out panel, click **Review** in the **Operation** column of the target playbook.
- Step 12** In the displayed dialog box, set **Comment** to **Passed** and click **OK**.

Enabling a Playbook

- Step 13** On the **Version Management** slide-out panel, click **Enable** in the **Operation** column of the target playbook.
- Step 14** In the slide-out panel, select the playbook version you want to enable and click **OK**.

----End

10.6 Operation Object Management

10.6.1 Data Class


10.6.1.1 Viewing Data Classes

Scenario

The playbook and workflow running in security orchestration and response need to be bound to a data class. The playbook is triggered by a data object (instance of the data class).

This section describes how to view existing data classes.

Procedure

- Step 1** Log in to the management console.
- Step 2** Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.
- Step 3** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.
- Step 4** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Security Orchestration > Objects**. The **Data Class** tab page is displayed by default.

Step 5 In the data class list, view the existing data class information.


If there are many data classes, you can use a filter, such as data class name, code, built-in or not, or description, enter a keyword in the search box, and click  to quickly search for a specified data class.

Table 10-6 Data Information

Parameter	Description
Name	Name of a data class.
Business Code	Business code of the data type.
Built-in	Indicates whether the data class is a built-in data class.
Created By	Creator information of the data class.
Created	Time when a dataset is created.
Updated	Time when a dataset is updated.
Description	Description of a data class
Operation	You can edit and delete data classes.

Step 6 To view details about a data class, click the name of the target data class. The details page of the target data class is displayed on the right.

----End

10.6.2 Type Management

10.6.2.1 Managing Alert Types

Scenario

This section describes how to manage alert types. The detailed operations are as follows:


- **Viewing Alert Types:** describes how to view existing alert types and their details.
- **Adding an Alert Type:** describes how to create custom alert types.
- **Associating an Alert Type with a Layout:** describes how to associate a custom alert type with an existing layout.
- **Editing an Alert Type:** describes how to edit a custom alert type.
- **Managing an Alert Type:** describes how to enable, disable, and delete a custom alert type.

Limitations and Constraints

- By default, built-in alert types are associated with existing layouts. You **cannot** customize associated layouts.
- Built-in alert types are enabled by default and **cannot** be edited, disabled, or deleted.
- After a customized alert type is added, the **Type Name**, **Type ID**, and **Subtype ID** parameters cannot be modified.

Viewing Alert Types

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Security Orchestration > Objects**. On the displayed page, click the **Type Management** tab.

Step 5 On the **Type Management** page, click the **Alert Type** tab.

Step 6 On the **Alert Type** tab page, you can view all alert types in the **Type Name** area on the left.

To view details about subtypes of an alert type, click the target type name in **Type Name** on the left. Details about all subtypes are displayed on the right. For details about the parameters, see [Table 10-7](#).

If there are many subtypes, you can select the **Sub Type** or **Associated Layout** and enter the corresponding keyword for search.

Table 10-7 Alert type parameters

Parameter	Description
Sub Type/Sub Type Tag	Name and ID of an alert subtype.
Associated Layout	Layout associated with the alert type.
Startup Status	Whether an alert type is enabled <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Enabled: The current type has been enabled. • Disabled: The current type has been disabled.
SLA	SLA processing time of an alert type.
Description	Description of an alert type
Operation	You can edit and delete alert or incident types.

----End

Adding an Alert Type


- Step 1** Log in to the management console.
- Step 2** Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.
- Step 3** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.
- Step 4** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Security Orchestration > Objects**. On the displayed page, click the **Type Management** tab.
- Step 5** On the **Type Management** page, click the **Alert Type** tab.
- Step 6** On the **Alert Types** tab, click **Add**. On the **Add Alert Type** slide-out panel, set alert type parameters.

Table 10-8 Parameters for adding an alert type

Parameter	Description
Type Name	Customize the name of the new alert type.
Type Tag	Enter the alert type ID. The keyword must comply with the upper camel case naming rules, for example, TypeTag .
Sub Type	Enter the subtype of the alert type.
Sub Type Tag	Enter the alert subtype ID. The keyword must comply with the upper camel case naming rules, for example, SubTypeName .
Startup Status	Indicates whether an alert type is enabled.
SLA	Set the SLA processing time of the alert.
Description	Description of a user-defined alert type

 **NOTE**

After a customized alert type is added, the **Type Name**, **Type Tag**, and **Sub Type Tag** parameters cannot be modified.

- Step 7** In the lower right corner of the page, click **OK**.


After the alert type is added, you can view the new alert type in **Type Name** area on the **Alert Types** tab.

----End

Associating an Alert Type with a Layout

 **NOTE**

By default, built-in alert types are associated with existing layouts. You cannot customize associated layouts.

- Step 1** Log in to the management console.
 - Step 2** Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.
 - Step 3** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.
 - Step 4** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Security Orchestration > Objects**. On the displayed page, click the **Type Management** tab.
 - Step 5** On the **Type Management** page, click the **Alert Type** tab.
 - Step 6** On the type management page, select the type to be associated with a layout and click **Associated Layout** in the **Operation** column of the target type.
 - Step 7** In the **Associate Layout** dialog box, select the layout to be associated.
 - Step 8** Click **OK**.
- End

Editing an Alert Type

NOTE

- Currently, the built-in alert type cannot be edited.
- After a customized alert type is added, the **Type Name**, **Type Tag**, and **Sub Type Tag** parameters cannot be modified.


- Step 1** Log in to the management console.
- Step 2** Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.
- Step 3** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.
- Step 4** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Security Orchestration > Objects**. On the displayed page, click the **Type Management** tab.
- Step 5** On the **Type Management** page, click the **Alert Type** tab.
- Step 6** In the **Type Name** area on the **Alert Types** tab, click the name of the custom alert type to be edited. Details about the custom alert type are displayed on the right.
- Step 7** On the alert list page on the right, locate the row that contains the target type and click **Edit** in the **Operation** column.
- Step 8** On the displayed page, modify the parameters of the alert type.

Table 10-9 Parameters for editing an alert type

Parameter	Description
Type Name	Name of an alert type, which cannot be modified.
Type ID	Alert type ID, which cannot be modified.
Sub Type	Enter the subtype of the alert type.


Parameter	Description
Sub Type Tag	Alert subtype ID, which cannot be modified.
Status	Sets the startup status of an alert type.
SLA	Set the SLA processing time of the alert.
Description	Description of a custom alert type

Step 9 In the lower right corner of the page, click **OK**.

----End

Managing an Alert Type

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Security Orchestration > Objects**. On the displayed page, click the **Type Management** tab.

Step 5 On the **Type Management** page, click the **Alert Type** tab.

Step 6 On the **Alert Types** tab, manage alert types.

Table 10-10 Managing an alert type

Operation	Description
<p>Enable</p> <p>NOTE The built-in alert types are enabled by default. You do not need to manually enable them.</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> On the Alert Types tab, select the types you want to enable and click Batch enable. Alternatively, locate the row containing the alert type you want to enable, click Disable in the Status column. In the dialog box displayed, click OK. If the system displays a message indicating that the operation is successful and the status of the target type changes to Enable, the target type is enabled successfully.

Operation	Description
<p>Disable</p> <p>NOTE Currently, the built-in alert types cannot be disabled.</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. On the Alert Types tab, select the types you want to disable and click Batch Disable. Alternatively, locate the row containing the alert type to be disabled, click Enable in the Status column. 2. In the dialog box displayed, click OK. If the system displays a message indicating that the operation is successful and the Status of the target type changes to Disable, the target type is disabled successfully.
<p>Delete</p> <p>NOTE Currently, built-in alert types cannot be deleted.</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. On the alert type management page, select the type to be deleted and click Delete in the Operation column. 2. In the displayed dialog box, click OK.

----End

10.6.2.2 Managing Incident Types

Scenario

This section describes how to manage incident types. The detailed operations are as follows:

- **Viewing Incident Types:** describes how to view existing incident types and their details.
- **Adding an Incident Type:** describes how to create custom incident types.
- **Associating an Incident Type with a Layout:** describes how to associate a custom incident type with an existing incident type.
- **Editing an Incident Type:** describes how to edit a custom incident type.
- **Managing Existing Incident Types:** describes how to enable, disable, and delete a custom incident type.

Limitations and Constraints

- By default, built-in incident types are associated with existing layouts. You **cannot** customize associated layouts.
- Built-in incident types are enabled by default and **cannot** be edited, enabled, disabled, or deleted.
- After a customized incident type is added, the **Type Name**, **Type ID**, and **Subtype ID** parameters cannot be modified.

Viewing Incident Types

Step 1 Log in to the management console.


- Step 2** Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.
- Step 3** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.
- Step 4** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Security Orchestration > Objects**. On the displayed page, click the **Type Management** tab.
- Step 5** On the **Type Management** page, click the **Event Types** tab.
- Step 6** On the **Event Types** tab, view the details about existing incident types. For details about the parameters, see [Table 10-11](#).

Table 10-11 Incident type parameters

Parameter	Description
Type Name	Name of an incident type
Sub Type/Sub Type Tag	Name and ID of an incident subtype
Associated Layout	Layout associated with the incident type
Startup Status	Indicates whether an incident type is enabled. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Enable: The current type has been enabled. • Disabled: The current type has been disabled.
SLA	SLA processing time of an incident type
Description	Description of an incident type
Operation	You can edit and delete incident types.

----End

Adding an Incident Type


- Step 1** Log in to the management console.
- Step 2** Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.
- Step 3** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.
- Step 4** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Security Orchestration > Objects**. On the displayed page, click the **Type Management** tab.
- Step 5** On the **Type Management** page, click the **Event Types** tab.
- Step 6** On the **Event Types** tab, click **Add**. On the **Add Event Type** slide-out panel, set incident type parameters.

Table 10-12 Incident type parameters

Parameter	Description
Type Name	Customized name of an incident type. The name must comply with the upper camel case naming rules, for example, TypeName .
Type Tag	Enter the incident type ID. The keyword must comply with the upper camel case naming rules, for example, TypeTag .
Sub Type	Enter the subtype of the incident type. The name must comply with the upper camel case naming rules, for example, SubType .
Sub Type Tag	Enter the incident subtype ID. The keyword must comply with the upper camel case naming rules, for example, SubTypeName .
Startup Status	Indicates whether an incident type is enabled.
SLA	Set the SLA processing time of the incident.
Description	Description of a custom incident type

 **NOTE**

After a customized incident type is added, the **Type Name**, **Type ID**, and **Subtype ID** parameters cannot be modified.

Step 7 In the lower right corner of the page, click **OK**.

After the incident type is added, you can view the new incident type in **Type Name** on the **Event Type** page.


----End

Associating an Incident Type with a Layout

 **NOTE**

By default, built-in incident types are associated with existing layouts. You cannot customize associated layouts.

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Security Orchestration > Objects**. On the displayed page, click the **Type Management** tab.

Step 5 On the **Type Management** page, click the **Event Types** tab.

Step 6 On the **Event Type** page, select the incident type to be associated with a layout and click **Associated Layout** in the **Operation** column of the target type.

Step 7 In the **Associate Layout** dialog box, select the layout to be associated.

Step 8 Click **OK**.


----End

Editing an Incident Type

NOTE

- Currently, the built-in incident type cannot be edited.
- After a customized incident type is added, the **Type Name**, **Type ID**, and **Subtype ID** parameters cannot be modified.

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Security Orchestration > Objects**. On the displayed page, click the **Type Management** tab.

Step 5 On the **Type Management** page, click the **Event Types** tab.

Step 6 In **Type Name** on the **Alarm Types** page, click the name of the customized incident type to be edited. Details about the custom incident type are displayed on the right.

Step 7 On the **Event Type** page, click **Edit** in the **Operation** column of the target type to be edited.

Step 8 In the **Edit Event Type** dialog box, edit parameters.

Table 10-13 Incident type parameters

Parameter	Description
Type Name	Name of an incident type, which cannot be modified.
Type Tag	Incident type ID, which cannot be modified.
Sub Type	Enter the subtype of the incident type.
Sub Type Tag	Incident subtype ID, which cannot be modified.
Startup Status	Indicates whether an incident type is enabled.
SLA	Set the SLA processing time of the incident.
Description	Description of a custom incident type

Step 9 In the lower right corner of the page, click **OK**.

----End

Managing Existing Incident Types


- Step 1** Log in to the management console.
- Step 2** Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.
- Step 3** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.
- Step 4** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Security Orchestration > Objects**. On the displayed page, click the **Type Management** tab.
- Step 5** On the **Type Management** page, click the **Event Types** tab.
- Step 6** On the incident type tab, manage incident types.

Table 10-14 Managing existing incident types

Operation	Description
<p>Enable</p> <p>NOTE The built-in incident types are enabled by default. You do not need to manually enable them.</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> On the type management page, select the type to be enabled and click Batch Enable. Alternatively, locate the row containing the incident type to be enabled, click Disable in the Status column. In the dialog box displayed, click OK. If the system displays a message indicating that the operation is successful and the status of the target type changes to Enable, the target type is enabled successfully.
<p>Disable</p> <p>NOTE Currently, the built-in incident types cannot be disabled.</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> On the Event Type page, select the type to be disabled and click Batch Disable. Alternatively, locate the row containing the incident type to be disabled, click Enable in the Status column. In the dialog box displayed, click OK. If the system displays a message indicating that the operation is successful and the Status of the target type changes to Disable, the target type is disabled successfully.
<p>Delete</p> <p>NOTE Currently, built-in incident types cannot be deleted.</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> On the incident type management page, select the type to be deleted and click Delete in the Operation column. In the displayed dialog box, click OK.

----End

10.6.2.3 Managing Threat Intelligence Types

Scenario

This section describes how to manage threat intelligence types.


- **Viewing Threat Intelligence Types:** describes how to view existing threat intelligence types and their details.
- **Adding a Threat Intelligence Type:** describes how to create custom threat intelligence types.
- **Associating a Threat Intelligence Type with a Layout:** describes how to associate a custom threat intelligence type with an existing layout.
- **Editing a Threat Intelligence Type:** describes how to edit a custom threat intelligence type.
- **Managing a Threat Intelligence Type:** describes how to enable, disable, and delete a custom threat intelligence type.

Limitations and Constraints

- By default, built-in intelligence types are associated with existing layouts. You **cannot** customize associated layouts.
- Built-in intelligence types are enabled by default and **cannot** be edited, enabled, disabled, or deleted.
- After a user-defined threat intelligence type is added, the type ID **cannot** be modified.

Viewing Threat Intelligence Types

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Security Orchestration > Objects**. On the displayed page, click the **Type Management** tab.

Step 5 On the **Type Management** page, click the **Threat Intelligence** tab.

Step 6 On the **Threat Intelligence** page, view details. For details about the parameters, see [Table 10-15](#).

Table 10-15 Threat intelligence type parameters

Parameter	Description
Type Name/Type Tag	Name and type tag of threat intelligence
Associated Layout	Layout associated with threat intelligence

Parameter	Description
Startup Status	Indicates the enabling status of a threat intelligence type: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Enabled: The current type has been enabled. • Disabled: The current type has been disabled.
Expired Time	Expiration time of threat intelligence.
Built-in	Indicates whether the threat intelligence is built in the system.
Description	Description of a threat intelligence
Operation	You can edit and delete the threat intelligence.

----End

Adding a Threat Intelligence Type


- Step 1** Log in to the management console.
- Step 2** Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.
- Step 3** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.
- Step 4** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Security Orchestration > Objects**. On the displayed page, click the **Type Management** tab.
- Step 5** On the **Type Management** page, click the **Threat Intelligence** tab.
- Step 6** On the **Threat Intelligence** page, click **Add**. On the **Add Threat Intelligence** slide-out panel, set type parameters.

Table 10-16 Threat intelligence type parameters

Parameter	Description
Type Name	Name of the threat intelligence to be added. The name must comply with the upper camel case naming rules, for example, TypeName .
Type Tag	Enter the threat intelligence type ID. The keyword must comply with the upper camel case naming rules, for example, TypeTag .
Startup Status	Set the enabling status of a threat intelligence.

Parameter	Description
Expired Time	Set the expiration time of threat intelligence. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Never Expire: The current intelligence type never expires. • Time Interval: Set the interval for invalidating intelligence.
Description	Description of a custom threat intelligence

 **NOTE**

After a user-defined threat intelligence type is added, the type ID **cannot** be modified.

Step 7 In the lower right corner of the page, click **OK**.

After the threat intelligence type is added, you can view the new type in the table on the **Threat Intelligence** page.


----End

Associating a Threat Intelligence Type with a Layout

 **NOTE**

By default, built-in threat intelligence types are associated with existing layouts. You cannot customize associated layouts.

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Security Orchestration > Objects**. On the displayed page, click the **Type Management** tab.

Step 5 On the **Type Management** page, click the **Threat Intelligence** tab.

Step 6 On the **Threat Intelligence** page, select the type to be associated with a layout and click **Associated Layout** in the **Operation** column of the target type. The **Associate Layout** dialog box is displayed.

Step 7 In the **Binding/Changing Layouts** box, select the layout to be associated.

Step 8 Click **OK**.


----End

Editing a Threat Intelligence Type

 **NOTE**

- Currently, built-in threat intelligence types cannot be edited.
- After a user-defined threat intelligence type is added, the type name cannot be modified.

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Security Orchestration > Objects**. On the displayed page, click the **Type Management** tab.

Step 5 On the **Type Management** page, click the **Threat Intelligence** tab.

Step 6 On the **Threat Intelligence** page, select the type to be edited and click **Edit** in the **Operation** column of the target type. The editing page is displayed on the right.

Step 7 On the displayed page, edit the parameter information of the corresponding type.

Table 10-17 Threat intelligence type parameters


Parameter	Description
Type Name	Name of the user-defined threat intelligence type.
Type Tag	Threat intelligence type ID, which cannot be modified.
Startup Status	Indicates the enabling status of threat intelligence:
Expired Time	Set the expiration time of threat intelligence. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Never expire: The current intelligence type never expires. • Interval: Set the interval for intelligence type expiration.
Description	Description of a custom threat intelligence type

Step 8 In the lower right corner of the page, click **Confirm**.

----End

Managing a Threat Intelligence Type

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

- Step 4** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Security Orchestration > Objects**. On the displayed page, click the **Type Management** tab.
- Step 5** On the **Type Management** page, click the **Threat Intelligence** tab.
- Step 6** On the threat intelligence type tab, manage threat intelligence types.

Table 10-18 Managing a threat intelligence type

Operation	Description
<p>Enable</p> <p>NOTE Built-in threat intelligence types are enabled by default. You do not need to manually enable them.</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. On the Threat Intelligence page, select the types to be enabled and click Batch enable in the upper left corner of the type list. Alternatively, locate the row containing the threat intelligence to be enabled, click Disable in the Status column. 2. In the dialog box displayed, click OK. If the system displays a message indicating that the operation is successful and the status of the target type changes to Enable, the target type is enabled successfully.
<p>Disable</p> <p>NOTE Currently, built-in threat intelligence types cannot be disabled.</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. On the Threat Intelligence page, select the types to be disabled and click Batch Disable in the upper left corner of the type list. Alternatively, locate the row containing the threat intelligence to be disabled, click Enable in the Status column. 2. In the dialog box displayed, click OK. If the system displays a message indicating that the operation is successful and the Status of the target type changes to Disable, the target type is disabled successfully.
<p>Delete</p> <p>NOTE Currently, built-in threat intelligence types cannot be deleted.</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. On the threat intelligence type management tab, select the type to be deleted and click Delete in the Operation column. 2. In the displayed dialog box, click OK.

----End

10.6.2.4 Managing Vulnerability Types

Scenario

This section describes how to manage vulnerability types. The detailed operations are as follows:

- **Viewing Existing Vulnerability Types:** Describes how to view existing vulnerability types and their details.


- **Adding a Vulnerability Type:** describes how to create custom vulnerability types.
- **Associating a Vulnerability Type with a Layout:** describes how to associate a custom vulnerability type with an existing layout.
- **Editing a Vulnerability Type:** describes how to edit a custom vulnerability type.
- **Managing a Vulnerability Type:** describes how to enable, disable, and delete a custom vulnerability type.

Limitations and Constraints

- Currently, the built-in vulnerability types of the system do not support customized layouts.
- Built-in vulnerability types are enabled by default and **cannot** be edited, enabled, disabled, or deleted.
- After a user-defined vulnerability type is added, the type ID **cannot** be modified.

Viewing Existing Vulnerability Types

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Security Orchestration > Objects**. On the displayed page, click the **Type Management** tab.

Step 5 On the **Type Management** page, click the **Vulnerability Type** tab.

Step 6 On the **Vulnerability Type** tab page, view details about existing vulnerability types. For details about the parameters, see [Table 10-19](#).

Table 10-19 Vulnerability type parameters

Parameter	Description
Type Name/Type Tag	Name and tag of a vulnerability type
Associated Layout	Layout associated with the vulnerability type.
Startup Status	Indicates the enabling status of a vulnerability type: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Enabled: The current type has been enabled. • Disabled: The current type has been disabled.
Built-in	Indicates whether the vulnerability is a built-in vulnerability type.
Description	Description of a vulnerability type
Operation	You can edit and delete vulnerability types.

----End

Adding a Vulnerability Type


- Step 1** Log in to the management console.
- Step 2** Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.
- Step 3** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.
- Step 4** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Security Orchestration > Objects**. On the displayed page, click the **Type Management** tab.
- Step 5** On the **Type Management** page, click the **Vulnerability Type** tab.
- Step 6** On the **Vulnerability Type** page, click **Add**. On the **Add Vulnerability Type** slide-out panel, set type parameters.

Table 10-20 Vulnerability type parameters

Parameter	Description
Type Name	Name of the vulnerability type to be added. The name must comply with the upper camel case naming rules, for example, TypeName .
Type Tag	Enter the vulnerability type ID. The keyword must comply with the upper camel case naming rules, for example, TypeTag .
Startup Status	Indicates the enabling status of the vulnerability type:
Description	Description of a user-defined vulnerability

 **NOTE**

After a user-defined vulnerability type is added, the **Type ID** cannot be modified.

- Step 7** In the lower right corner of the page, click **Confirm**.

After the threat intelligence type is added, you can view the new type in the table on the **Vulnerability Type** page.


----End

Associating a Vulnerability Type with a Layout

 **NOTE**

Currently, built-in vulnerability types do not support customized layouts.

- Step 1** Log in to the management console.

- Step 2** Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.
 - Step 3** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.
 - Step 4** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Security Orchestration > Objects**. On the displayed page, click the **Type Management** tab.
 - Step 5** On the **Type Management** page, click the **Vulnerability Type** tab.
 - Step 6** On the **Vulnerability Type** page, select the vulnerability type to be associated with a layout and click **Associated Layout** in the **Operation** column of the target type.
 - Step 7** In the **Binding/Changing Layouts** box, select the layout to be associated.
 - Step 8** Click **OK**.
- End

Editing a Vulnerability Type

 **NOTE**

- Currently, the built-in vulnerability types cannot be edited.
- After a user-defined vulnerability type is added, the type ID cannot be modified.


- Step 1** Log in to the management console.
- Step 2** Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.
- Step 3** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.
- Step 4** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Security Orchestration > Objects**. On the displayed page, click the **Type Management** tab.
- Step 5** On the **Type Management** page, click the **Vulnerability Type** tab.
- Step 6** On the **Vulnerability Type** page, select the type to be edited and click **Edit** in the **Operation** column of the target type.
- Step 7** On the displayed page, edit the parameter information of the corresponding type.

Table 10-21 Vulnerability type parameters


Parameter	Description
Type Name	Name of a user-defined vulnerability type
Type Tag	Vulnerability type ID, which cannot be modified.
Startup Status	Set the enabling status of the vulnerability type:
Description	Description of a user-defined vulnerability

Step 8 In the lower right corner of the page, click **OK**.

----End

Managing a Vulnerability Type

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Security Orchestration > Objects**. On the displayed page, click the **Type Management** tab.

Step 5 On the **Type Management** page, click the **Vulnerability Type** tab.

Step 6 On the vulnerability type tab, manage vulnerability types.

Table 10-22 Managing a vulnerability type

Operation	Description
<p>Enable</p> <p>NOTE Built-in vulnerability types are enabled by default. You do not need to manually enable them.</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. On the Vulnerability Type page, select the type to be enabled and click Batch Enable. Alternatively, locate the row containing the vulnerability type to be enabled, click Disable in the Status column. 2. In the dialog box displayed, click OK. If the system displays a message indicating that the operation is successful and the status of the target type changes to Enable, the target type is enabled successfully.
<p>Disable</p> <p>NOTE Currently, the built-in vulnerability types cannot be disabled.</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. On the Vulnerability Type page, select the type to be disabled and click Batch Disable. Alternatively, locate the row containing the vulnerability type to be disabled, click Enable in the Status column. 2. In the dialog box displayed, click OK. If the system displays a message indicating that the operation is successful and the Status of the target type changes to Disable, the target type is disabled successfully.
<p>Delete</p> <p>NOTE Currently, the built-in vulnerability types cannot be deleted.</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. On the Vulnerability Type tab, select the vulnerability type to be deleted and click Delete in the Operation column. 2. In the displayed dialog box, click OK.

----End

10.6.2.5 Managing Custom Types

Scenario

This section describes how to manage custom object types.


- **Adding a Custom Type:** describes how to define types.
- **Adding a Subtype for a User-Defined Type:** describes how to define subtypes.
- **Associating a Custom Type/Subtype with a Layout:** describes how to associate a user-defined type or subtype with an existing layout.
- **Editing a Custom Type/Subtype:** describes how to edit a user-defined type or subtype.
- **Enabling/Disabling a User-defined Subtype:** describes how to enable or disable a new type or subtype.
- **Viewing Custom Types or Subtypes:** describes how to view new user-defined types and subtypes.
- **Deleting a Custom Type or Subtype:** describes how to delete a user-defined type or subtype.

Limitations and Constraints

- Built-in types and sub-types cannot be associated with layouts, edited, deleted, enabled, or disabled.
- After a custom type is added, its values of **Data Class**, **Type Name**, and **Type ID** cannot be modified.
- After a subtype is added, its values of **Data Class**, **Type Name**, **Type ID**, and **Subtype ID** cannot be modified.

Adding a Custom Type

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

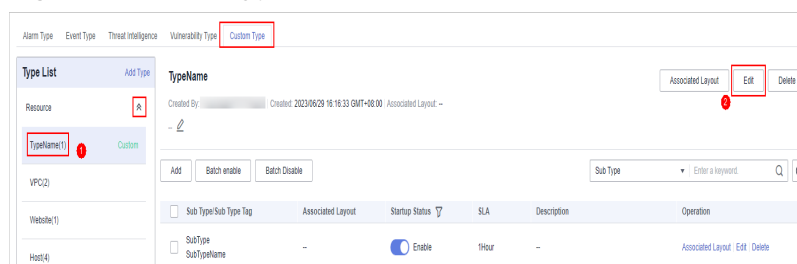
Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Security Orchestration > Objects**. On the displayed page, click the **Type Management** tab.

Step 5 On the **Type Management** page, click the **Custom Type** tab. On the displayed page, click **Add**.

Figure 10-2 Add Type



Step 6 On the **Add Type** page, set type parameters.

Table 10-23 User-defined type parameters

Parameter	Description
Data Class	Select an existing data class.
Type Name	Create a name for the type you want to define. The name must comply with the upper camel case naming rules, for example, TypeName .
Type ID	Enter a type ID. The keyword must comply with the upper camel case naming rules, for example, TypeTag .
Status	Indicates the enabling status of the type:
SLA	Set the SLA processing time of the type.
Description	Description of a custom type.

 **NOTE**

After a user-defined type is added, the **Data Class**, **Type Name**, and **Type ID** cannot be modified.


Step 7 In the lower right corner of the page, click **Confirm**.

After the type is added, you can view the new type in the **Type List** on the **User-Defined Types** page.

----End

Adding a Subtype for a User-Defined Type

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

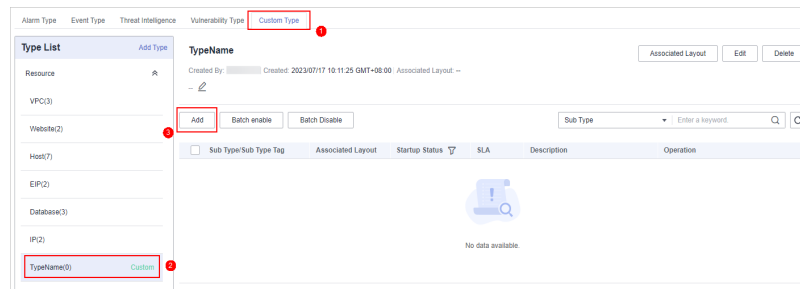
Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Security Orchestration > Objects**. On the displayed page, click the **Type Management** tab.

Step 5 On the **Type Management** page, click the **Custom Type** tab. In the type list on the left, click the name of the custom type for which you want to add a subtype. Details about the custom type are displayed on the right.

Step 6 On the **Custom Types** page on the right, click **Add**.

Figure 10-3 Adding a subtype



Step 7 On the **Add Subtype** page, set parameters.

Table 10-24 Subtype parameters

Parameter	Description
Data Class	Name of the current data class.
Type Name	Name of the current type.
Type ID	ID of the current type.
Subtype	User-defined subtype keyword. The name must comply with the upper camel case naming rules, for example, SubType .
Subtype ID	Custom subtype ID. The keyword must comply with the upper camel case naming rules, for example, SubTypeTag .
Status	Indicates the enabling status of the subtype:
SLA	Set the SLA processing time of the subtype.
Description	Description of a subtype

Step 8 Click **OK**.


----End

Associating a Custom Type/Subtype with a Layout

NOTE

Built-in types and subtypes have been associated with layouts by default. You cannot customize associated layouts.

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Security Orchestration > Objects**. On the displayed page, click the **Type Management** tab.

- Step 5** On the **Type Management** page, click the **Custom Type** tab. On the displayed page, perform operations based on the type.
- For a **type**:
 - a. In the **Type List** on the left of the **Custom Type** page, select the type to be associated with a layout.
 - b. In the detailed information about the type on the right, click **Associate Layout**. The **Associate Layout** dialog box is displayed.
 - c. In the **Associate Layout** dialog box, select the layout to be associated.
 - d. Click **OK**.
 - For a **subtype**:
 - a. In the **Type List** on the left of the **Custom Type** page, select the type to be associated with a layout.
 - b. In the subtype list of this type displayed on the right, click **Associate Layout** in the **Operation** column of the target type to associate with the layout. The **Associate Layout** dialog box is displayed.
 - c. In the **Associate Layout** dialog box, select the layout to be associated.
 - d. Click **OK**.


----End

Editing a Custom Type/Subtype

NOTE

- Built-in types and subtypes cannot be edited.
- After a user-defined type is added, the **Data Class**, **Type Name**, and **Type ID** cannot be modified.
- After a subtype is added, the **Data Class**, **Type Name**, **Type ID**, and **Subtype ID** cannot be modified.

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Security Orchestration > Objects**. On the displayed page, click the **Type Management** tab.

Step 5 On the **Type Management** page, click the **Custom Type** tab. On the displayed page, perform operations based on the type.

- For a **type**:
 - a. In the **Type List** on the left of the **Custom Type** page, select the type to be edited.
 - b. Click **Edit** on the target type detail page. The **Edit Type** page is displayed on the right.
 - c. On the **Edit Type** page, edit the parameters of the type.

Table 10-25 Type parameters

Parameter	Description
Data Class	Data class to which the type belongs, which cannot be modified.
Type Name	Name of a user-defined type, which cannot be modified.
Type ID	Vulnerability type ID, which cannot be modified.
Status	The enabling status of the type.
SLA	Set the SLA processing time of the type.
Description	Description of a custom type

- d. In the lower right corner of the page, click **Confirm**.
- For a **subtype**:
 - a. In the **Type List** on the left of the **Custom Type** page, select the type you want to edit.
 - b. In the subtype list of this type on the right, click **Edit** in the **Operation** column of the target subtype. The **Edit Subtype** page is displayed on the right.
 - c. On the **Edit Subtype** page, edit the parameters of the subtype.

Table 10-26 Subtype parameters

Parameter	Description
Data Class	Data class to which the type belongs, which cannot be modified.
Type Name	Name of a user-defined type, which cannot be modified.
Type ID	Vulnerability type ID, which cannot be modified.
Subtype Name	Name of a subtype
Subtype ID	Subtype ID, which cannot be modified.
Startup Status	The enabling status of the subtype.
SLA	SLA processing time of the subtype
Description	Description of a custom subtype

- d. In the lower right corner of the page, click **OK**.


----End

Enabling/Disabling a User-defined Subtype

NOTE

Built-in subtypes are enabled by default and cannot be disabled.

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Security Orchestration > Objects**. On the displayed page, click the **Type Management** tab.

Step 5 On the **Type Management** page, click the **Custom Type** tab. In the type list on the left of the page, select the type you want to associate with the layout.

Step 6 In the subtype list displayed on the right, enable or disable the target subtype in the **Startup Status** column.

You can batch enable or disable subtypes. To do so, select them and click **Batch enable** or **Batch Disable** in the upper left corner above the type list.


Step 7 In the dialog box displayed, click **OK**.

If the system displays a message indicating that the operation is successful and the status of the target type changes to **Disabled** (or **Enabled**), the target type is disabled (or enabled).

----End

Viewing Custom Types or Subtypes

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Security Orchestration > Objects**. On the displayed page, click the **Type Management** tab.

Step 5 On the **Type Management** page, click the **Custom Type** tab. On the displayed page, view details about existing custom types or subtypes.

- The type list is displayed on the left, showing the existing types.
- To view details about a type, click the type name in the type list. The type details are displayed on the right. The detailed information is as follows:
 - Basic information about the target type: name, creator, creation time, and associated layout.
 - Subtype list: information about existing subtypes, subtype names, and layouts associated with subtypes.


----End

Deleting a Custom Type or Subtype

NOTE

Built-in types and subtypes cannot be deleted.

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Security Orchestration > Objects**. On the displayed page, click the **Type Management** tab.

Step 5 On the **Type Management** page, click the **Custom Type** tab. On the displayed page, perform operations based on the type.

- For a type:
 - a. In the **Type List** on the left of the **Custom Type** page, select the target.
 - b. In the right pane, click **Delete** on the target type page to delete the type. A dialog box is displayed for you to confirm the deletion.
 - c. In the displayed dialog box, click **OK**.
- For a subtype:
 - a. In the **Type List** on the left of the **Custom Type** page, select the target type.
 - b. In the subtype list of this type on the right, click **Delete** in the **Operation** column of the target type to be deleted. The deletion confirmation dialog box is displayed.
 - c. In the displayed dialog box, click **OK**.

----End

10.6.3 Classification & Mapping

10.6.3.1 Viewing Categorical Mappings


Scenario

Categorical mappings are used to match alert types and map alert fields for aloud service alerts.

This section describes how to view categorical mappings.

Procedure

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Security Orchestration > Objects**. On the page displayed, click the **Classify&Mapping** tab.

Step 5 On the **Classify&Mapping** tab, view details about the created categorical mappings.

Table 10-27 Categorical mappings

Parameter	Description
Name	Name of a categorical mapping.
Data Class	Type of the data class to which the categorical mapping belongs.
Enable Status	Status of a categorical mapping. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Enable: The current categorical mapping is enabled. • Disable: The current categorical mapping has been disabled.
Progress	The progress of creating the categorical mapping.
Associated instances	Total number of plug-in instances associated with the categorical mapping.
Created	Time the categorical mapping was created.
Description	Description of the categorical mapping.

Step 6 To view details about a categorical mapping, click the name of the target categorical mapping. The categorical mapping details page is displayed.

----End

10.6.3.2 Creating, Copying, and Editing a Categorical Mapping


Scenario

Classification and mapping are to perform class matching and field mapping for cloud service alerts.

This section walks you through on how to create, edit, and copy a classification and mapping.

Creating a Categorical Mapping

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Security Orchestration > Objects**. On the page displayed, click the **Classify&Mapping** tab.




Step 5 On the **Classify&Mapping** page, click **Create**.

Step 6 On the **Create Categorical Mapping** page, set categorical mapping parameters.

1. In the **Basic Parameters** area on the left, configure basic information about the categorical mapping. For details about the parameters, see [Table 10-28](#).

Table 10-28 Configuring basic information


Parameter	Description
Name	Name of a user-defined categorical mapping.
Data Category	Select the corresponding data type.
Description	Description of the custom categorical mapping.

2. In the **Data Source** area on the left, select the data source for categorical mapping.
When **Data Source** is set to **Upload JSON file**, you need to click **to upload the JSON file** and upload the JSON file.
3. On the **Classify** tab page on the right, select a classification mode and set related parameters.
4. After the classification configuration is complete, click  at the upper right corner of the page to save the configuration.
5. On the **Mapping** tab page in the right pane, select a mapping mode and set related parameters.
6. After categorical mapping is complete, click  at the upper right corner of the page to save the configuration.
7. On the **Preprocessing** tab on the right, set preprocessing mapping parameters.
8. Click  at the upper right corner of the page to save the configuration.

----End

Copying a Categorical Mapping

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Security Orchestration > Objects**. On the page displayed, click the **Classify&Mapping** tab.

Step 5 On the **Classify&Mapping** page, click **Clone** in the **Operation** column of the target categorical mapping.

- Step 6** In the displayed dialog box, enter the name for replicated mapping and click **OK**.
----End

Editing a Categorical Mapping





- Step 1** Log in to the management console.
- Step 2** Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.
- Step 3** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.
- Step 4** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Security Orchestration > Objects**. On the page displayed, click the **Classify&Mapping** tab.
- Step 5** On the **Classify&Mapping** page, click the target categorical mapping name to go to the edit page.
- Step 6** On the **Edit Categorical Mapping** page, set parameters.
1. In the **Basic Parameters** area on the left, configure basic information about the categorical mapping. For details about the parameters, see [Table 10-28](#).

Table 10-29 Configuring basic information

Parameter	Description
Name	Name of a user-defined categorical mapping.
Data Category	This field cannot be edited.
Description	Description of the custom categorical mapping.

2. In the **Data Source** area on the left, select the data source for the categorical mapping.
If **Data Source** is set to **Upload JSON file**, you need to click **Upload JSON file** and upload the JSON file.
3. On the **Classify** tab on the right, select a classification mode and set related parameters.
4. After the classification configuration is complete, click  at the upper right corner of the page to save the configuration.
5. On the **Mapping** tab on the right, select a mapping mode and set related parameters.
6. After the categorical mapping is complete, click  at the upper right corner of the page to save the configuration.
7. On the **Preprocessing** tab on the right, set preprocessing mapping parameters.
8. Click  at the upper right corner of the page to save the configuration.
----End

10.6.3.3 Managing Categorical Mappings

Scenario

This topic describes how to manage categorical mappings, such as enabling, disabling, and deleting a categorical mapping.

Procedure


- Step 1** Log in to the management console.
- Step 2** Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.
- Step 3** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.
- Step 4** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Security Orchestration > Objects**. On the page displayed, click the **Classify&Mapping** tab.
- Step 5** On the **Classify&Mapping** tab, manage categorical mappings.

Table 10-30 Managing categorical mappings

Operation	Description
Enable NOTE Custom categorical mappings cannot be enabled.	Locate the row containing the target categorical mapping and click Disable in the Status column. If the status changes to Enable , the categorical mapping has been enabled.
Disable NOTE Custom categorical mappings cannot be disabled.	Locate the row containing your desired categorical mapping and click Enable in the Status column. If the status changes to Disable , the categorical mapping has been disabled.
Delete NOTE Currently, the built-in categorical mappings cannot be deleted.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Click Delete in the Operation column of the target categorical mapping. In the displayed pane on the right, click Delete. NOTE <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - If a categorical mapping is deleted, the plug-ins and connections associated with it will be stopped immediately. - Deleted categorical mappings cannot be restored. Exercise caution when performing this operation.

----End

10.7 Playbook Orchestration Management

10.7.1 Playbooks

10.7.1.1 Submitting a Playbook Version

Scenario


This section describes how to submit a playbook version for review.

Prerequisites

The workflow bound to the playbook has been enabled by referring to [Enabling a Workflow](#).

Procedure

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Step 4 In the left navigation pane, choose **Security Orchestration > Playbooks**.

Step 5 In the **Operation** column of the target playbook, click **Versions**.

Step 6 On the **Version Management** slide-out panel, in the version information area, locate the row containing the desired playbook version, and click **Submit** in the **Operation** column.

Step 7 In the confirmation dialog box, click **OK** to submit the playbook version.

NOTE

- After the playbook version is submitted, **Version Status** changes to **To be reviewed**.
- After a playbook version is submitted, it cannot be edited. If you need to edit it, you can create a version or reject it during review.

----End

Follow-up Operations

A submitted playbook version needs to be reviewed. For details, see [Reviewing a Playbook Version](#).

10.7.1.2 Reviewing a Playbook Version

Scenario

This section describes how to review a playbook version.

Prerequisites

The playbook has been submitted by referring to [Submitting a Playbook Version](#).

Procedure


- Step 1** Log in to the management console.
- Step 2** Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.
- Step 3** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.
- Step 4** In the left navigation pane, choose **Security Orchestration > Playbooks**.
- Step 5** In the **Operation** column of the target playbook, click **Versions**.
- Step 6** On the **Version Management** slide-out panel, click **Review**.
- Step 7** On the **Review Playbook Version** page, enter the review information. [Table 10-31](#) describes the parameters for reviewing a playbook version.

Table 10-31 Parameters for reviewing a playbook version

Parameter	Description
Comments	<p>Select the review conclusion.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If the playbook version is approved, the playbook version status changes to Activated. • Reject. After the playbook version is rejected, the status of the playbook version changes to Rejected. You can edit the playbook version and submit it again.
Reason for rejection	<p>This parameter is mandatory when the review comment is Reject.</p> <p>Enter the review comment. This parameter is mandatory when Reject is selected for Review Comment.</p>

 **NOTE**

If the current playbook has only one version, the version is in the activated state by default after being approved.

- Step 8** Click **OK** to complete the playbook version review.

----End

Follow-up Operations

An approved playbook version needs to be enabled. For details, see [Enabling a Playbook](#).

10.7.1.3 Enabling a Playbook


Scenario

After a playbook version is approved, you can enable the playbook. This section describes how to enable a playbook.

Prerequisites

The playbook version has been activated by referring to [Activating/Deactivating a Playbook Version](#).

Procedure

- Step 1** Log in to the management console.
- Step 2** Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.
- Step 3** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.
- Step 4** In the left navigation pane, choose **Security Orchestration > Playbooks**.
- Step 5** In the **Operation** column of the target playbook, click **Enable**.
- Step 6** After selecting the playbook version to be enabled, click **OK**.


----End

10.7.1.4 Managing Playbooks

Scenario

This section describes how to manage playbooks, including [Viewing Existing Playbooks](#), [Exporting Playbooks](#), [Disabling a Playbook](#), and [Deleting a Playbook](#).

Viewing Existing Playbooks

- Step 1** Log in to the management console.
- Step 2** Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.
- Step 3** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.
- Step 4** In the left navigation pane, choose **Security Orchestration > Playbooks**.
- Step 5** On the **Playbooks** tab page, view playbook information.
 - The numbers of **Pending review**, **Not enabled**, and **Enabled** playbooks are displayed above the playbook list.
 - View the information about existing playbooks.

When there are a large number of playbooks, you can use the search function to quickly search for a specified playbook with search filters such as the



status, name, description, or data class of the playbook. Enter a keyword in the search box, and click .

Table 10-32 Playbook parameters

Parameter	Description
Name	Name of the playbook to be created.
Dataclass	Data class of the playbook
Playbook Status	Current status of the playbook The status can be Enabled or Disabled.
Current Version	Current version of the playbook
Monitoring	<p>Click  to view the playbook running monitoring information.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Select Time: Select the monitoring time to be viewed. You can query data in the last 24 hours, last 3 days, last 30 days, or last 90 days. - Edition: Select the monitoring version to be viewed. You can query all, currently valid, and deleted types. - Running Times: You can view the total number of running times, number of scheduled triggering times, and number of incident triggering times of a playbook. - Average Running Duration: allows you to view the average running duration, maximum running duration, and minimum running duration. Average running duration = Total running duration of instances/Total number of instances. - Instance Status Statistics: allows you to view the total number of running instances, the number of successfully running instances, the number of running instances, the number of failed instances, and the number of terminated instances.
Created By	User who creates the playbook
Created	Time when a playbook is created.
Updated By	User who last modified the playbook
Updated At	Time when the playbook was last updated.
Description	Description of a playbook



Step 6 To view details about a playbook, click the name of the playbook.

----End

Exporting Playbooks


NOTE

SecMaster supports the export of playbooks whose **Status** is **Enabled**.

- Step 1** Log in to the management console.
- Step 2** Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.
- Step 3** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.
- Step 4** In the left navigation pane, choose **Security Orchestration > Playbooks**.
- Step 5** Select the playbooks to be exported and click  in the upper right corner of the list. The dialog box for confirming the export is displayed.
- Step 6** In the dialog box that is displayed, click **OK** to export the playbooks to the local host.

----End

Disabling a Playbook

- Step 1** Log in to the management console.
- Step 2** Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.
- Step 3** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.
- Step 4** In the left navigation pane, choose **Security Orchestration > Playbooks**.
- Step 5** In the **Operation** column of the target playbook, click **Disable**. A confirmation dialog box is displayed.
- Step 6** In the displayed dialog box, click **OK**.


----End

Deleting a Playbook

NOTE

To delete a playbook, the following conditions must be met:

- The playbook is not enabled.
- No activated playbook version exists in the current playbook.
- No running playbook instance exists.

- Step 1** Log in to the management console.
- Step 2** Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.
- Step 3** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Step 4 In the left navigation pane, choose **Security Orchestration > Playbooks**.

Step 5 In the **Operation** column of the playbook to be deleted, click **Delete**.

Step 6 In the dialog box that is displayed, click **Confirm** to delete the playbook.

 **NOTE**

By default, all playbook versions in the current playbook are deleted. The deletion operation cannot be undone. Exercise caution when performing this operation.

----End

10.7.1.5 Managing Playbook Versions

Scenario


This section describes how to manage playbook versions, including [Previewing Playbook Versions](#), [Editing a Playbook Version](#), [Activating/Deactivating a Playbook Version](#), [Copying a Playbook Version](#), and [Deleting a Playbook Version](#).

Previewing Playbook Versions

 **NOTE**

The draft version cannot be previewed.

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Step 4 In the left navigation pane, choose **Security Orchestration > Playbooks**.

Step 5 In the **Operation** column of the target playbook, click **Versions**.

Step 6 On the **Version Management** slide-out panel, in the version information area, locate the row containing the desired playbook version, and click **Preview** in the **Operation** column.

Step 7 On the playbook version preview page, you can view the details about the target playbook version, including **Basic Information**, **Version Information**, and **Matching Workflow**.


----End

Editing a Playbook Version

 **NOTE**

Only playbook versions whose version status is **Unsubmitted** can be edited.


Step 1 Log in to the management console.

- Step 2** Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.
- Step 3** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.
- Step 4** In the left navigation pane, choose **Security Orchestration > Playbooks**.
- Step 5** In the **Operation** column of the target playbook, click **Versions**.
- Step 6** On the **Version Management** slide-out panel, in the version information area, locate the row containing the desired playbook version, and click **Edit** in the **Operation** column.
- Step 7** On the page for editing a playbook version, edit the version information.
- Step 8** Click **OK**.
- End

Activating/Deactivating a Playbook Version

NOTE


- Only the playbook version that is not activated can be activated.
- Only one activated version is allowed for each playbook.
- After the current version is activated, the previously activated version is deactivated. For example, if the V2 version is activated this time, the V1 version in the activated state is deactivated and changes to the deactivated state.

- Step 1** Log in to the management console.
- Step 2** Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.
- Step 3** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.
- Step 4** In the left navigation pane, choose **Security Orchestration > Playbooks**.
- Step 5** In the **Operation** column of the target playbook, click **Versions**.
- Step 6** On the **Version Management** page, in the version information area, locate the row containing the desired playbook version, and click **Activate** or **Deactivate** in the **Operation** column.
- End

Copying a Playbook Version

NOTE

Only playbook versions in the **Activated** or **Inactive** state can be copied.

- Step 1** Log in to the management console.
- Step 2** Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.
- Step 3** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

- Step 4** In the left navigation pane, choose **Security Orchestration > Playbooks**.
- Step 5** In the **Operation** column of the target playbook, click **Versions**.
- Step 6** On the **Version Management** slide-out panel, in the version information area, locate the row containing the desired playbook version, and click **Copy** in the **Operation** column.
- Step 7** In the dialog box that is displayed, click **OK**.


----End

Deleting a Playbook Version

NOTE

To delete a playbook version, the following conditions must be met:

- The playbook version is inactivated.
- No running playbook version instance exists.

- Step 1** Log in to the management console.
- Step 2** Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.
- Step 3** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.
- Step 4** In the left navigation pane, choose **Security Orchestration > Playbooks**.
- Step 5** In the **Operation** column of the target playbook, click **Versions**.
- Step 6** On the **Version Management** slide-out panel, in the version information area, locate the row containing the desired playbook version, and click **Delete** in the **Operation** column.

NOTE

After a playbook version is deleted, it cannot be retrieved. Exercise caution when performing this operation.

----End


10.7.2 Workflows

10.7.2.1 Reviewing a Workflow Version

Scenario

This topic describes how to review a workflow version.

Procedure

- Step 1** Log in to the management console.
- Step 2** Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

- Step 3** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.
- Step 4** In the left navigation pane, choose **Security Orchestration > Playbooks**. Click **Workflows**.
- Step 5** In the **Operation** column of the target workflow, click **More** and select **Version Management**.
- Step 6** On the **Version Management** slide-out panel, click **Review** in the **Operation** column of the target workflow.
- Step 7** Set **Comments**. [Table 10-33](#) describes the parameters.

Table 10-33 Workflow review parameters

Parameter	Description
Comments	<p>Select the review conclusion.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If the workflow version is approved, the status of the workflow version changes to Activated. • Reject. After the workflow version is rejected, the status of the workflow version changes to Rejected. You can edit the workflow version and submit it again.
Reason for rejection	Enter the review comment. This parameter is mandatory when Reject is selected for Review Comment.

 **NOTE**

- You can edit a rejected workflow version. For details, see [Managing Workflow Versions](#).
- Workflow version status change:
If the current workflow has only one workflow version, the status of the approved workflow **version** is **Activated** by default.

- Step 8** Click **OK** to complete the workflow version review.

----End

Follow-up Operations

An approved workflow version needs to be enabled. For details, see [Enabling a Workflow](#).

10.7.2.2 Enabling a Workflow


Scenario

This section describes how to enable a workflow.

Prerequisites

A workflow version has been activated by referring to [Managing Workflow Versions](#).

Procedure

- Step 1** Log in to the management console.
 - Step 2** Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.
 - Step 3** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.
 - Step 4** In the left navigation pane, choose **Security Orchestration > Playbooks**. Click **Workflows**.
 - Step 5** In the row containing the target workflow, click **Enable** in the **Operation** column.
 - Step 6** In the slide-out panel that is displayed, select the workflow version to be enabled and click **OK**.
- End

10.7.2.3 Managing Workflows

Scenario

This section describes how to manage workflows, including [Viewing Workflows](#), [Exporting Workflows](#), [Deleting Workflows](#), and [Disabling a Workflow](#).

Viewing Workflows


- Step 1** Log in to the management console.
- Step 2** Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.
- Step 3** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.
- Step 4** In the left navigation pane, choose **Security Orchestration > Playbooks**. Click **Workflows**.
- Step 5** On the Workflow Management page, view the information about the created workflow.

Figure 10-4 Viewing workflows


- The numbers of **Pending review**, **Not enabled**, and **Enabled** workflows are displayed above the workflow list.
- View information about existing workflows in the workflow list.
If there are a large number of workflows, you can select the workflow status, name, description, or data class, enter a keyword in the search box, and click  to quickly search for a specified workflow.

Table 10-34 Workflow parameters

Parameter	Description
Name	Workflow name
Dataclass	Data class corresponding to a workflow.
Workflow Status	Current status of a workflow. The status can be Enabled or Disabled .
Workflow Type	Current type of a workflow.
Current Version	Current version of a workflow.
Created By	User who creates the workflow.
Created	Time when a workflow was created
Updated By	User who modifies the workflow last time.
Updated At	Time when a workflow is last updated.
Description	A description of the workflow.
Operation	You can perform operations such as enabling and managing versions in the Operation column.

Step 6 To view details about a workflow, click the name of the workflow to access its details page.


----End

Exporting Workflows

NOTE


Workflows in the **Enabled** state can be exported.

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Step 4 In the left navigation pane, choose **Security Orchestration > Playbooks**. Click **Workflows**.

Step 5 On the **Workflows** tab page, select the workflows to be exported and click  in the upper right corner of the list.

Step 6 In the dialog box that is displayed, click **OK**. The system exports the workflows to the local host.

----End


Deleting Workflows

NOTE

All of the following conditions must be met before you can delete a workflow:

- The workflow is in the **Disabled** state.
- The workflow does not contain an activated workflow version.

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Step 4 In the left navigation pane, choose **Security Orchestration > Playbooks**. Click **Workflows**.

Step 5 On the **Workflows** tab page, locate the row containing the target workflow and click **Delete** in the **Operation** column.

Step 6 Click **OK** to delete the workflow.


NOTE

During deletion, all historical versions in the current workflow are deleted by default. Deleted versions cannot be restored.

----End

Disabling a Workflow

Step 1 Log in to the management console.


- Step 2** Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.
- Step 3** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.
- Step 4** In the left navigation pane, choose **Security Orchestration > Playbooks**. Click **Workflows**.
- Step 5** In the row containing the target workflow, click **Disable** in the **Operation** column.
- Step 6** In the dialog box that is displayed, click **OK**.
- End

10.7.2.4 Managing Workflow Versions

Scenario

This section describes how to manage workflow versions, including [Copying a Workflow Version](#), [Editing a Workflow Version](#), [Submitting a Workflow Version](#), [Activating/Deactivating a Workflow Version](#), and [Deleting a Workflow Version](#).


Copying a Workflow Version

- Step 1** Log in to the management console.
- Step 2** Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.
- Step 3** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.
- Step 4** In the left navigation pane, choose **Security Orchestration > Playbooks**. Click **Workflows**.
- Step 5** In the **Operation** column of the target workflow, click **More** and select **Version Management**.
- Step 6** On the **Version Management** slide-out panel, in the version information area, locate the row containing the desired workflow version, and click **Copy** in the **Operation** column.
- Step 7** In the dialog box displayed, click **OK**.
- End

Editing a Workflow Version

 **NOTE**

You can only edit a workflow version whose version status is **To be submitted** or **Rejected**.

- Step 1** Log in to the management console.
- Step 2** Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

- Step 3** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.
- Step 4** In the left navigation pane, choose **Security Orchestration > Playbooks**. Click **Workflows**.
- Step 5** In the **Operation** column of the target workflow, click **More** and select **Version Management**.
- Step 6** On the **Version Management** slide-out panel, in the version information area, locate the row containing the desired workflow version, and click **Edit** in the **Operation** column.
- Step 7** On the workflow drawing page, drag basic, workflow, and plug-in nodes from **Resource Libraries** on the left to the canvas on the right for workflow design.

Table 10-35 Resource Libraries parameters

Parameter		Description	
Basic	Basic Node	StartEvent	The start of a workflow. Each workflow can have only one start node. The entire workflow starts from the start node.
		EndEvent	The end of a workflow. Each workflow can have multiple end nodes, but the workflow must end with an end node.
		UserTask	When the workflow execution reaches this node, the workflow is suspended and a to-do task is generated on the Task Center page. After you complete the task, the subsequent nodes in the workflow continue to be executed. Table 10-36 describes the UserTask parameters.
		SubProcess	Another workflow is started to perform cyclic operations. It is equivalent to the loop body in the workflow.
	System Gateway	ExclusiveGateway	During line distribution, one of the multiple lines is selected for execution based on the condition expression. During line aggregation, if one of the multiple lines arrives, the subsequent nodes continue to execute the task.
		ParallelGateway	During line distribution, all lines are executed. During line aggregation, the subsequent nodes are executed only when all the lines arrive. (If one line fails, the entire workflow fails.)

Parameter			Description
		InclusiveGateway	During line distribution, all expressions that meet the conditions are selected for execution based on the condition expression. During line aggregation, subsequent nodes are executed only when all lines executed during traffic distribution reach the inclusive gateway. (If one line fails, the entire workflow fails.)
Workflows			You can select all released workflows in the current workspace.
Plug-ins			You can select all plug-ins in the current workspace.

Table 10-36 UserTask parameters

Parameter	Description
Primary key ID	The system automatically generates a primary key ID, which can be changed as required.
Workspace Name	Name of the manual review node
Expired	Expiration time of a manual review node
Description	Description of the manual review node
View Parameters	Click >> . On the Select Context page that is displayed, select an existing parameter name. To add a parameter, click Add Parameter .
Manual Handling Parameters	Key of the input parameter To add a parameter, click Add Parameter .
Processed By	Set the reviewer of the workflow to the IAM user of the current account. If a workflow needs to be approved after the setting, only the owner can handle it on the Task Center page. Non-owners can only view the workflow. NOTE In first time use, you need to obtain authorization. Detailed operations are as follows: 1. Click Authorize . 2. On the Access Authorization slide-out panel displayed, select Agree and click OK .


Step 8 After the design is complete, click **Save and Submit** in the upper right corner. In the automatic workflow verification dialog box displayed, click **OK**.

If the workflow verification fails, check the workflow based on the failure message.

----End

Submitting a Workflow Version

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Step 4 In the left navigation pane, choose **Security Orchestration > Playbooks**. Click **Workflows**.

Step 5 In the **Operation** column of the target workflow, click **More** and select **Version Management**.

Step 6 On the **Version Management** slide-out panel, in the version information area, locate the row containing the desired workflow version, and click **Submit** in the **Operation** column.

Step 7 In the confirmation dialog box, click **OK** to submit the workflow version.

NOTE

- After the workflow version is submitted, the **Version Status** changes to **Pending Review**.
- After a workflow version is submitted, it cannot be edited. If you need to edit it, you can create a version or reject it during review.


----End

Activating/Deactivating a Workflow Version

NOTE

- Only workflow versions in the **Inactive** state can be activated.
- Each workflow can have only one activated version.
- After the current version is activated, the previously activated version is deactivated. For example, if the V2 version is activated this time, the V1 version in the activated state is deactivated and changes to the deactivated state.

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Step 4 In the left navigation pane, choose **Security Orchestration > Playbooks**. Click **Workflows**.

Step 5 In the **Operation** column of the target workflow, click **More** and select **Version Management**.


Step 6 On the **Version Management** slide-out panel, in the version information area, locate the row containing the desired workflow version, and click **Activate** or **Deactivate** in the **Operation** column.

Step 7 In the dialog box that is displayed, click **OK**.

----End

Deleting a Workflow Version

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Step 4 In the left navigation pane, choose **Security Orchestration > Playbooks**. Click **Workflows**.

Step 5 In the **Operation** column of the target workflow, click **More** and select **Version Management**.

Step 6 On the **Version Management** slide-out panel, in the version information area, locate the row containing the desired workflow version, and click **Delete** in the **Operation** column. In the dialog box displayed, click **OK**.

NOTE

Deleted workflow versions cannot be retrieved. Exercise caution when performing this operation.

----End

10.7.3 Asset Connections

10.7.3.1 Adding an Asset Connection

Scenario

- **Concept:** An asset connection includes the domain name and authentication parameters required by each plug-in node in the security orchestration process.
- **Function:** During security orchestration, each plug-in node transfers the domain name to be connected and the authentication information, such as the username, password, and account AK/SK, to establish connections.
- **Relationship between asset connections and plug-ins:** Plug-ins access other cloud services or third-party services through domain names and authentication. So, domain name parameters (endpoints) and authentication parameters (username/password, account AK/SK, etc.) are defined in the login credential parameters of plug-ins. An asset connection configures login credential parameters for a plug-in. In a workflow, each plug-in node is associated with different asset connections so that the plug-in can access different services.

This topic describes how to create an asset.

Procedure


- Step 1** Log in to the management console.
- Step 2** Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.
- Step 3** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.
- Step 4** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Security Orchestration > Playbooks**. On the displayed page, click the **Asset Connections** tab.
- Step 5** On the **Asset Connection** tab page, click **Add**. The slide-out panel **Add** is displayed on the right.
- Step 6** On the panel, set asset connection parameters. For details about the parameters, see [Table 10-37](#).

Table 10-37 Asset connection parameters

Parameter	Description
Connection Name	Enter an asset connection name. The naming rules are as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Only uppercase letters (A to Z), lowercase letters (a to z), digits (0 to 9), and underscores (_) are allowed. • A maximum of 64 characters are allowed.
Description	(Optional) Enter the asset description. The description can contain a maximum of 64 characters.
Plug In	Select the plug-in required for asset connection. For details about the plug-in, see Viewing Plug-in Details .


- Step 7** Click **OK**. You can query the created asset connection in the asset connection list.
- End

10.7.3.2 Managing Asset Connections

Scenario

This topic describes [Viewing Asset Connections](#), [Editing an Asset Connection](#), and [Deleting an Asset Connection](#).

Viewing Asset Connections

- Step 1** Log in to the management console.
- Step 2** Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

- Step 3** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.
- Step 4** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Security Orchestration > Playbooks**. On the displayed page, click the **Asset Connections** tab.
- Step 5** On the **Asset connection** tab page, view information about existing asset connections.


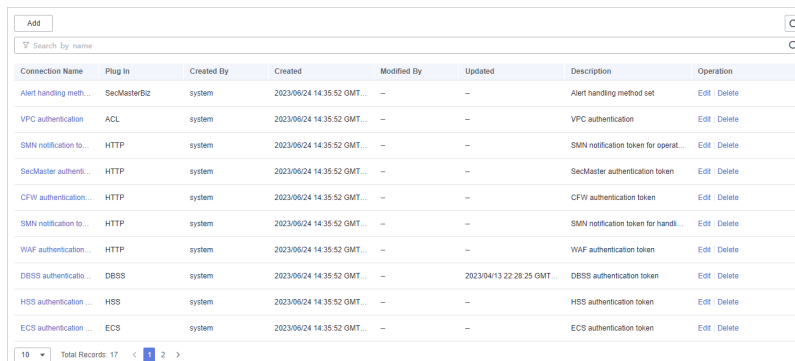
If there are a large number of asset connections, you can use the search function to quickly search for a specified asset connection: Filter asset connections by connection name, plug-in, creator, creation time, person who modified the connection, update time, or description of an asset connection, enter a keyword in the search box, and click .

Figure 10-5 Viewing asset connections



Connection Name	Plug In	Created By	Created	Modified By	Updated	Description	Operation
Alert handling meth...	SecMasterBz	system	2023/09/24 14:35:52 GMT...	--	--	Alert handling method set	Edit Delete
VPC authentication	ACL	system	2023/09/24 14:35:52 GMT...	--	--	VPC authentication	Edit Delete
SMN notification to...	HTTP	system	2023/09/24 14:35:52 GMT...	--	--	SMN notification token for operat...	Edit Delete
SecMaster authent...	HTTP	system	2023/09/24 14:35:52 GMT...	--	--	SecMaster authentication token	Edit Delete
CFW authentication...	HTTP	system	2023/09/24 14:35:52 GMT...	--	--	CFW authentication token	Edit Delete
SMN notification to...	HTTP	system	2023/09/24 14:35:52 GMT...	--	--	SMN notification token for handli...	Edit Delete
WAF authentication...	HTTP	system	2023/09/24 14:35:52 GMT...	--	--	WAF authentication token	Edit Delete
DBSS authenticatio...	DBSS	system	2023/09/24 14:35:52 GMT...	--	2023/04/13 22:28:25 GMT...	DBSS authentication token	Edit Delete
HSS authentication...	HSS	system	2023/09/24 14:35:52 GMT...	--	--	HSS authentication token	Edit Delete
ECS authentication...	ECS	system	2023/09/24 14:35:52 GMT...	--	--	ECS authentication token	Edit Delete

Table 10-38 Asset connection parameters

Parameter	Description
Connection Name	Asset connection name
Plug In	Plug-in corresponding to the asset connection
Created By	User who creates an asset connection
Created	Time when an asset connection is created
User who last updated the information	User who modifies the asset connection last time
Updated	Time when the asset connection was last updated
Description	Description of the asset connection
Operation	You can perform operations such as editing and deleting in the Operation column.

- Step 6** To view details about an asset connection, click the name of the asset connection. The slide-out panel **Detail** is displayed.

----End

Editing an Asset Connection


- Step 1** Log in to the management console.
- Step 2** Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.
- Step 3** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.
- Step 4** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Security Orchestration > Playbooks**. On the displayed page, click the **Asset Connections** tab.
- Step 5** In the row containing a desired asset connection, click **Edit** in the **Operation** column. The slide-out panel **Edit** is displayed.
- Step 6** On the **Edit** panel, edit asset connection parameters. For details about the parameters, see [Table 10-39](#).


Table 10-39 Asset connection parameters

Parameter	Description
Connection Name	Enter an asset connection name. The naming rules are as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Only uppercase letters (A to Z), lowercase letters (a to z), digits (0 to 9), and underscores (_) are allowed. A maximum of 64 characters are allowed.
Description	(Optional) Enter the asset connection description. The description can contain a maximum of 64 characters.
Plug In	Select the plug-in required for asset connection. For details about the plug-in, see Viewing Plug-in Details .
Created By	Creator of the asset connection. This parameter cannot be modified .
Created	Time when an asset connection is created. This parameter cannot be modified .
Modified By	User who last modifies the asset connection. This parameter cannot be modified .
Connection Type	Select the type of the asset connection.
Credential	Enter the credential information, such as AK and SK, based on the selected connection type.

Step 7 Click **OK**.

----End

Deleting an Asset Connection

- Step 1** Log in to the management console.
- Step 2** Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.
- Step 3** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.
- Step 4** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Security Orchestration > Playbooks**. On the displayed page, click the **Asset Connections** tab.
- Step 5** Locate the row that contains a desired asset connection, click **Delete** in the **Operation** column.
- Step 6** In the deletion confirmation dialog box that is displayed, click **OK** to confirm the deletion.

 **NOTE**

Deleted assets cannot be restored. Exercise caution when performing this operation.

----End

10.7.4 Instance Management


10.7.4.1 Viewing Monitored Playbook Instances

Scenario

After a playbook is executed, a playbook instance is generated in the playbook instance management list for monitoring. Each record in the instance monitoring list is an instance. You can view the historical instance task list and the statuses of historical instance tasks.

View instance monitoring information.

Procedure

- Step 1** Log in to the management console.
- Step 2** Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.
- Step 3** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.
- Step 4** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Security Orchestration > Playbooks**. On the displayed page, click the **Instance Management** tab.
- Step 5** In the instance management list, view the instance name, playbook/instance name, and trigger method. For details about the parameters, see [Table 10-40](#).
 - You can view the total number of instances below the instance list. You can view a maximum of 10,000 instance records page by page. To view more than 10,000 records, optimize the filter criteria.

- An instance can be stored for a maximum of 180 days.
- To view details about an instance, click the instance name. On the displayed page, you can view the instance workflow, workflow nodes, start time, and end time.

Table 10-40 Parameters in the instance list

Parameter	Description
Instance Name	Name of the instance generated by the system.
Playbook Name	Name of the playbook corresponding to the instance.
Data Class	Operation object of a playbook
Trigger Method	Triggering mode of an instance <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Timer Trigger • Event Trigger
Status	Status of an instance <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Succeeded: The playbook instance is successfully executed. • Failed: The playbook instance fails to be executed. You can click Retry in the Operation column to execute the playbook again. • Running: The playbook instance is running. You can click Terminate in the Operation column to terminate the playbook. • Retrying: The playbook instance is being retried. • Terminating: The playbook instance is being terminated. • Stopped: The playbook instance has been terminated.
Context	Context information of an instance
Instance Creation Time	Time when an instance is created.
Instance Ended	Time when an instance ends.
Operation	You can terminate or retry an instance.

----End

Related Operations

- To stop a running instance, click **Terminate** in the **Operation** column of the target instance. After an instance is terminated, no operations are supported.
- To start a failed instance, click **Retry** in the **Operation** column.
You can retry instances up to 100 times a day in a single workspace. After a retry, the playbook cannot be retried until the current execution is complete.

10.8 Layout Management

10.8.1 Viewing an Existing Layout Template


Scenario

The management page and details page templates for alert management, incident management, vulnerability management, analysis report, intelligence management, and large-screen security are available in the layout.

View an existing layout template.

Procedure

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Security Orchestration > Layouts**. On the displayed page, click the **Template** tab.

Step 5 On the **Template** tab page, view the template information.

You can search for a specified layout template by **Layout Type** or **Page Type**.

- You can view the name, page type, and creation time of an existing template.
- You can edit the name and layout of an existing template.
- You can delete an existing template.

----End


10.8.2 Manage Existing Layouts

Scenario

This topic describes how to perform the following operation: [Viewing an Existing Layout](#) and [Deleting a Layout](#).

Viewing an Existing Layout


Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Security Orchestration > Layouts**.


Step 5 On the layout management page, view existing layouts.

Hover your cursor over the target layout and click  in the upper right corner of the layout. The layout configuration details page is displayed.

----End


Deleting a Layout

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Security Orchestration > Layouts**.

Step 5 On the layout management page, move the cursor to a desired layout and click  in the upper right corner of the layout. The deletion confirmation dialog box is displayed.

Step 6 Click **OK**.

----End

10.9 Plug-in Management

10.9.1 Overview

SecMaster supports unified management of plug-ins used in the security orchestration process.

Terms

- **Plug-in:** an aggregation of functions, connectors, and public libraries. There are two types of plug-ins: custom plug-ins and commercial plug-ins. Custom plug-ins can be displayed in marts or used in playbooks.
- **Plug-in set:** a set of plug-ins that have the same service scenario.
- **Function:** an executable function that can be selected in a playbook to perform a specific behavior in the playbook.
- **Connector:** connects to data sources and sends security data such as alerts and incidents to SecMaster. Connectors are classified into incident-triggered connectors and scheduled connectors.
- **Public library:** a public module that contains API calls and public functions that will be used in other components.


10.9.2 Viewing Plug-in Details

Scenario

This section describes how to view SecMaster built-in plug-ins and their details.

Procedure

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Security Orchestration > Plugins**.

Step 5 On the **Plugins** page, view plug-in details.

- The navigation pane on the left shows information about all built-in plug-in sets, plug-ins, and functions.
- To view details about a plug-in, click its name. Its details will be displayed in the right pane.
- To view details about a function, expand the plug-in and click the function name. The function details will be displayed in the right pane.

----End

11 Settings

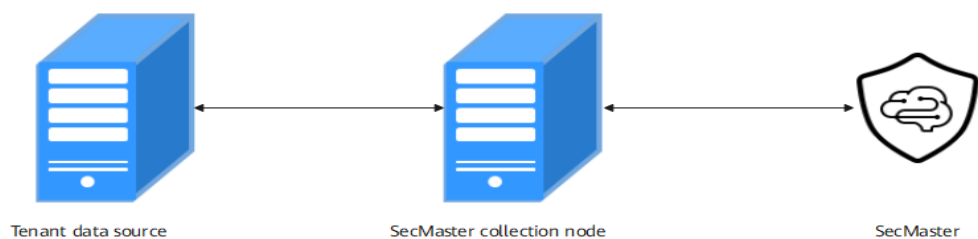
11.1 Data Collection

11.1.1 Data Collection Overview

SecMaster is also a log analysis system. Its data sources include basic security log data on the cloud and security log data of your products. You can connect security logs of your own products to SecMaster for log analysis, or transfer security logs on the cloud to your own storage and other related services.

Data collection is the process during which logs of many types are collected through Logstash. After data is collected, historical data analysis and comparison, data association analysis, and unknown threat discovery can be quickly implemented.

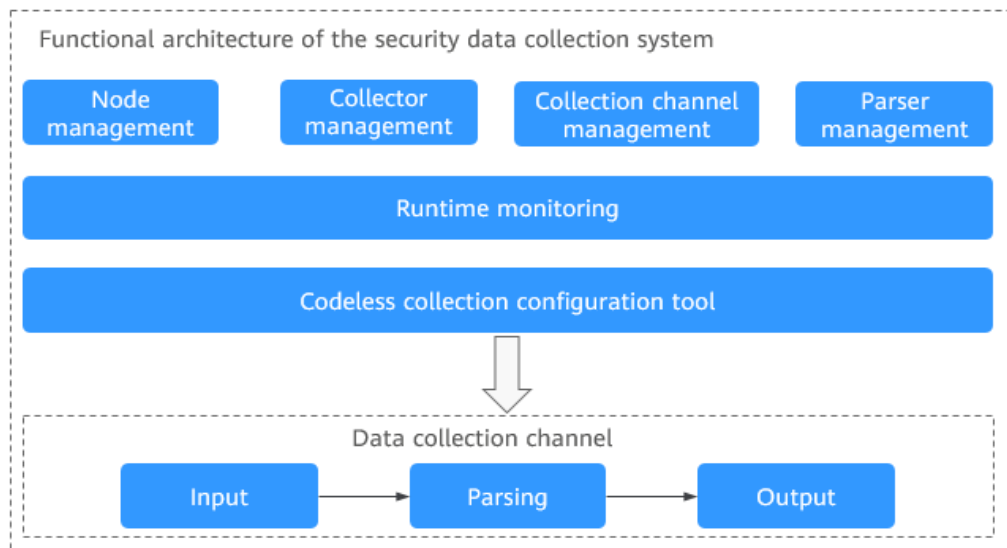
Figure 11-1 Data Collection



Data Collection Principles

The basic principle of data collection is as follows: SecMaster uses a component controller (isap-agent) that is installed on your ECSs to manage the collection component Logstash, and Logstash transfer security data in your organization or between you and SecMaster.

Figure 11-2 Functional architecture of the collection system



Description

- Collector: custom Logstash. A collector node is a custom combination of Logstash+ component controller (isap-agent).
- Node: If you install SecMaster component controller isap-agent on an ECS, and use IAM to authorize SecMaster to manage the ECS, the ECS is called a node. You need to deliver data collection engine Logstash to managed nodes on the **Components** page.
- Component: A component is a custom Logstash that works as a data aggregation engine to receive and send security log data.
- Connector: A connector is a basic element for Logstash. It defines the way Logstash receives source data and the standards it follows during the process. Each connector has a source end and a destination end. Source ends and destination ends are used for data inputs and outputs, respectively. The SecMaster pipeline is used for log data transmission between SecMaster and your devices.
- Parser: A parser is a basic element for configuring custom Logstash. Parsers mainly work as filters in Logstash. SecMaster preconfigures varied types of filters and provides them as parsers. In just a few clicks on the SecMaster console, you can use parsers to generate native scripts to set complex filters for Logstash. In doing this, you can convert raw logs into the format you need.
- Collection channel: A collection channel is equivalent to a Logstash pipeline. Multiple pipelines can be configured in Logstash. Each pipeline consists of the input, filter, and output parts. Pipelines work independently and do not affect each other. You can deploy a pipeline for multiple nodes. A pipeline is considered one collection channel no matter how many nodes it is configured for.

Limitations and Constraints

- Currently, the data collection component controller can run on ECSs running the Linux x86_64 or Arm64 architecture.

- Only IAM users can be used to install component controller and check details on the console. The IAM user can have only the minimum permissions assigned. For details, see [Preparations](#).

Collector Specifications

The following table describes the specifications of the ECSs that are selected as nodes in collection management.

Table 11-1 Collector Specifications

CPU Cores	Memory	System Disk	Data Disk	Referenced Processing Capability
4U	8G	50G	100G	2000 EPS @ 1KB 4000 EPS @ 500B
8U	16G	50G	100G	5000 EPS @ 1KB 10000 EPS @ 500B
16U	32G	50G	100G	10000 EPS @ 1KB 20000 EPS @ 500B
32U	64G	50G	100G	20000 EPS @ 1KB 40000 EPS @ 500B
64U	128G	50G	100G	40000 EPS @ 1KB 80000 EPS @ 500B
<p>NOTE</p> <p>The ECS must have at least two vCPUs and 4 GB of memory. A disk of at least 100 GB must be attached as the directory disk.</p> <p>The log volume usually increases in proportion to the server specifications. Generally, you are advised to increase the log volume based on the specifications in the table. If there is huge pressure on a collector, you can deploy multiple collectors and manage them in a unified manner through collection channels. This can distribute the log forwarding pressure across collectors.</p> <p>Before installing the component controller, you are advised to mount a disk and use the disk partitioning script to allocate the disk. To ensure the installation and running of Logstash, the directory partition must have more than 100 GB of free space.</p>				

Log Source Limit

You can add as many as log sources you need to the collectors as long as your cloud resources can accommodate those logs. You can scale cloud resources anytime to meet your needs.

Data Collection Process

Figure 11-3 Data collection process

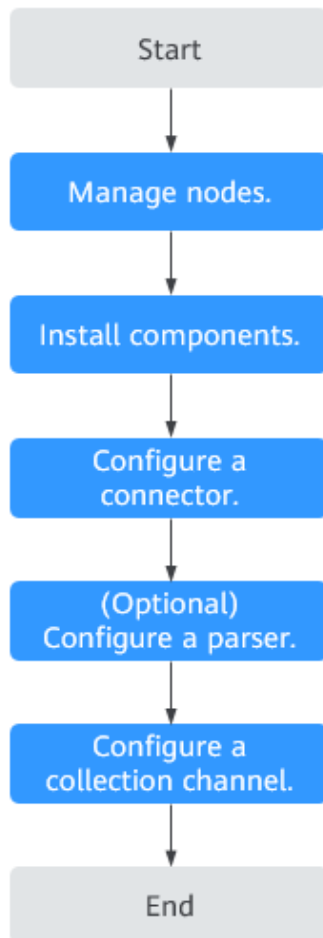


Table 11-2 Description of the data collection process

No.	Step	Description
1	Managing Nodes	Select or purchase an ECS and install the component controller on the ECS to complete node management.
2	Installing Components	Install data collection engine Logstash on the Components tab to complete component installation.
3	Configuring Connectors	Configure the source and destination connectors. Select a connector as required and set parameters.
4	(Optional) Configuring a Parser	Configure codeless parsers on the console based on your needs.

No.	Step	Description
5	Configuring a Collection Channel	Configure the connection channels, associate it with a node, and deliver the Logstash pipeline configuration to complete the data collection configuration.
6	Verifying the Collection Result	After the collection channel is configured, check whether data is collected. If logs are sent to the SecMaster pipeline, you can query the result on the SecMaster Security Analysis page.

Data Collection Configuration Removal Process

Figure 11-4 Data collection configuration removal process

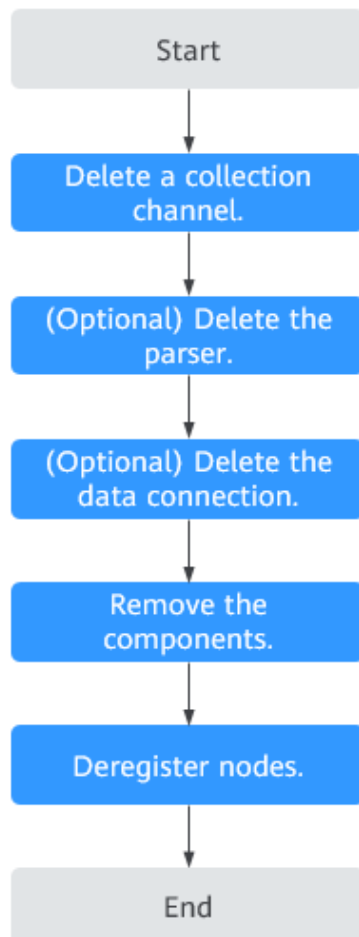


Table 11-3 Description of the data collection configuration removal process

No.	Step	Description
1	Deleting a collection channel	On the Collection Channels page, stop and delete the Logstash pipeline configuration. Note: All collection channels on related nodes must be stopped and deleted first.
2	(Optional) Deleting a parser	If a parser is configured, delete it on the Parsers tab.
3	(Optional) Deleting a data connection	If a data connection is added, delete the source and destination connectors on the Connections tab.
4	Removing a component	Delete the collection engine Logstash installed on the node and remove the component.
5	Deregistering a node	Remove the component controller to complete node deregistration. Note: Deregistering a node does not delete the ECS and endpoint resources. If the data collection function is no longer used, you need to manually release the resources. For details, see and .

11.1.2 Component Management

11.1.2.1 Creating or Editing a Node

Scenario

This topic describes how to create and edit a data collection node.

 **CAUTION**

The recommended installation path is **/opt/cloud**. This section also uses this path as an example. You can use other installation paths. Make sure change the path when you refer to the example here. For example, if the installation path is **/tmp**, change the installation path in this section to **/tmp**.

Preparations

- **Creating an IAM user with the minimum permission**
IAM is used for data collection authorization. You need to create an IAM user with the minimum permission to access SecMaster APIs and disable verification rules such as MFA for the user.
 - a. .

Create a user group on the IAM console, and attach a custom policy to the group.

```
{
  "Version": "1.1",
  "Statement": [
    {
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Action": [
        "secmaster:node:create",
        "secmaster:node:monitor",
        "secmaster:node:update",
        "secmaster:node:taskQueueDetail",
        "secmaster:node:updateTaskNodeStatus"
      ]
    }
  ]
}
```

- b. .
- c. Create a user with **Access Type** set to **Programmatic access** on the IAM console and add the user to the group created in **a**.
- d. Log in to the console as the IAM user created in **a**.
- e. On the management console, hover over the username in the upper right corner, and choose **Security Settings** from the drop-down list.
- f. On the Security Settings page, click the **Critical Operations** tab and ensure that the **Virtual MFA Device** is not bound.
- g. If it has been bound, unbind it. For details, see .

- **Checking the disk space**

Check the disk space in the **/opt** directory of the ECS where you will install the component controller and make sure the space is not smaller than 100 GB.

- a. Remotely log in to the ECS where you want to install the component controller.
 - You can log in to the ECS management console and click **Remote Login** in the ECS list.
 - If your server has an EIP bound, you can also use a remote management tool, such as Xftp, SecureFX, WinSCP, PuTTY, or Xshell, to log in to the server and install the component controller on the server as user **root**.
- b. Run the **df -h** command to check whether more than 100 GB space is reserved in the **/opt** directory of the disk. At least 2 vCPUs and 4 GB of memory are required.

Figure 11-5 Checking disks

```
[root@ecs- ~]# df -h
Filesystem      Size  Used Avail Use% Mounted on
/dev/vda1       40G   1.7G   36G   5% /
devtmpfs        7.8G   0    7.8G   0% /dev
tmpfs           7.8G   0    7.8G   0% /dev/shm
tmpfs           7.8G  129M   7.7G   2% /run
tmpfs           7.8G   0    7.8G   0% /sys/fs/cgroup
/dev/vdb1       98G   8.9G   85G  10% /opt
/dev/vdb2       108G   61M  103G   1% /var/lib/docker
tmpfs           1.6G   0    1.6G   0% /run/user/0
```

If the memory is insufficient, stop some applications with high memory usage or expand the memory capacity before the installation.

To ensure that the `/opt` directory has more than 100 GB free disk space allocated, you can use the disk partitioning script to allocate the disk. For details, see [Partitioning a Disk](#).

Creating a Node



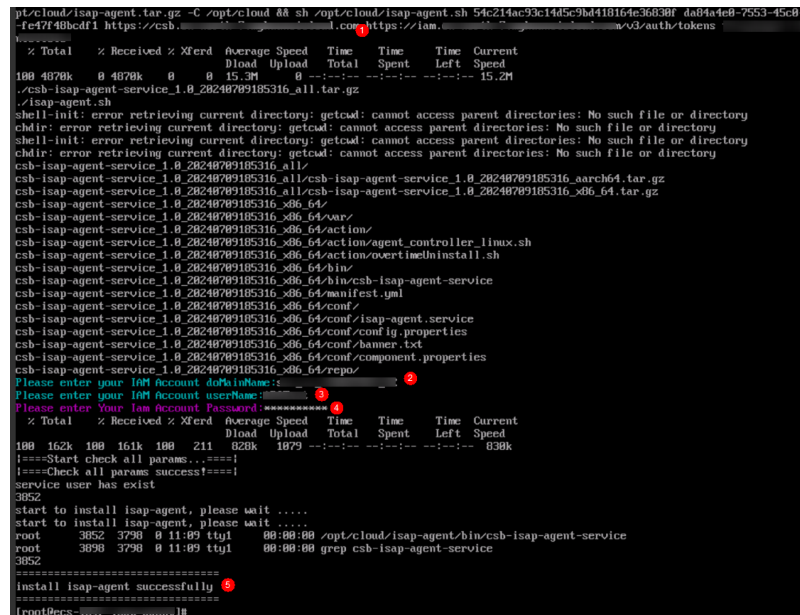
- Step 1** Check operations in [Preparations](#) and log in to the management console.
- Step 2** Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.
- Step 3** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.
- Step 4** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Settings > Components**.
- Step 5** On the **Nodes** tab, click **Create**. The **Create Node** page is displayed on the right.
- Step 6** On the **Create Node** page, configure a channel.
 1. In the **Network Channel Settings** area, select the VPC and subnet the target ECS belongs to.
 2. In the network channel list, click **Config** in the **Operation** column of each channel. In the displayed confirmation dialog box, click **OK**.
- Step 7** Click **Next** in the lower right corner of the page to go to the **Script Installation Verification** page.
- Step 8** Select the ECS OS, follow the step, and click  to copy the command for installing the component controller.
- Step 9** Install the component controller.
 1. Remotely log in to the ECS where you want to install the component controller.
 - You can log in to the ECS management console and click **Remote Login** in the ECS list.
 - If your server has an EIP bound, you can also use a remote management tool, such as Xftp, SecureFX, WinSCP, PuTTY, or Xshell, to log in to the server and install the component controller on the server as user **root**.
 2. Run the `cd /opt/cloud` command to go to the installation directory.
 3. Run the command copied in [Step 8](#) as user **root** to install the controller on the ECS.
 4. Enter the IAM username and password created in [Preparations](#) as prompted.
 5. If **install isap-agent successfully** is displayed, the component controller is installed.

Figure 11-6 Installed



If the installation fails, rectify the fault by referring to [Component Controller Installation Failure](#).

Step 10 Check that the installation is complete and click **Confirm** in the lower right corner of the page.


You can view new nodes on the **Nodes** tab.

----End

Editing a Node

After a node is added, you can only modify the supplementary information about the node.

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Settings > Components**.

Step 5 On the **Nodes** tab, locate the row that contains the target node and click **Edit** in the **Operation** column.

Step 6 On the **Edit Node** panel, edit the node information.

Table 11-4 Parameters of node information

Parameter	Description
Data Center	User-defined data center name

Parameter	Description
Network Plane	Select the network plane of the node.
Tag	Set the tag for the node.
Description	Description of a user-defined node.
Maintained By	Select a node owner.

Step 7 Click **Confirm**.

----End

11.1.2.2 Partitioning a Disk

To keep collectors healthy for you to collect security data, there are some limitations and constraints.

- Only non-administrator IAM users with MFA disabled can be used for installing isap-agent.
- Make sure the **/opt/cloud** directory where you install isap-agent and use the collector has at least 100 GB of free disk space.

When you install the isap-agent in the **/opt** directory on an ECS, if the message shown in **Figure 11-7** is displayed, the space of the **/opt** directory is insufficient.

Figure 11-7 Insufficient disk space error

```

% Total % Received % Xferd Average Speed Time Time Time Current
Dload Upload Total Spent Left Speed
====Start check all params.====
====Check all params success!====
Filesystem      Size  Used Avail Use% Mounted on
devtmpfs        893M   0  893M   0% /dev
tmpfs           967M   0  967M   0% /dev/shm
tmpfs           967M  3.4M  964M   0% /run
tmpfs           967M   0  967M   0% /sys/fs/cgroup
/dev/mapper/Wolgroup-iv_root 8.8G  1.5G  6.9G  18% /
/dev/sda1       976M  114M  796M  13% /boot
/dev/mapper/Wolgroup-iv_tmp 2.8G  6.1M  1.8G   1% /tmp
/dev/mapper/Wolgroup-iv_log 7.9G  214M  7.2G   3% /var/log
tmpfs          182M   0  182M   0% /run/user/8



Tip: The directory space of /opt is too small. Please mount a 100G disk on the current machine and partition the disk. After p
itioning the disk, please copy command again and reinstall it. The disk partition command is as follows:
h /opt/cloud/isap-agent/action/agent_controller_linux.sh partition
root@ip:

```

To ensure at least 100 GB space is available in the directory where the component controller isap-agent is installed, you may need to partition the disk.

The procedure is as follows:

Step 1 Apply for and attach a disk.

1. Log in to the management console.
2. Click  in the upper left corner and select the region and project.
3. In the upper left corner of the page, click  and choose **Compute > Elastic Cloud Server**. In the ECS list, click the name of the ECS where isap-agent is installed to go to the ECS details page.
4. Click the **Disks** tab. On the displayed page, click **Add Disk**.
5. On the displayed page, apply for a disk with **Disk Specifications** set to **100 GiB**.

For details, see *Elastic Volume Service User Guide*.

- After the disk is successfully attached, you can view the attached disk on the **Disks** tab for the ECS.

After a data disk is attached to a server, you must log in to the server and initialize the disk before you can use the disk.

Step 2 Partition the disk.

- Log in to the node where isap-agent is installed and run the following command to check the disk usage:

lsblk

Figure 11-8 Checking the disk size on a node

```

[root@host-192-168-0-100 cloud]# lsblk
NAME                                MAJ:MIN RM  SIZE RO  TYPE MOUNTPOINT
vda                                  252:0    0   40G  0  disk
├─vda1                               252:1    0    1G  0  part /boot
├─vda2                               252:2    0   19G  0  part
├─┬─VolGroup-lv_root                 253:0    0    9G  0  lvm  /
  │├─VolGroup-lv_tmp                  253:1    0    2G  0  lvm  /tmp
  │└─VolGroup-lv_log                  253:2    0    8G  0  lvm  /var/log
└─vdb                                252:16   0  100G  0  disk
[root@host-192-168-0-100 cloud]# _

```

- Run the following command to partition the disk:

sh /opt/cloud/isap-agent/action/agent_controller_linux.sh partition

If the following information is displayed, the disk is partitioned successfully.

Figure 11-9 Disk partitions

```

vdb                                252:16   0  100G  0  disk
[root@host-192-168-0-100 cloud]# sh /opt/cloud/isap-agent/action/agent_controller_linux.sh partition
Filesystem                Size      Used Avail Use% Mounted on
devtmpfs                   893M         0  893M   0% /dev
tmpfs                       987M         0  987M   0% /dev/shm
tmpfs                       987M   3.4M  984M   1% /run
tmpfs                       987M         0  987M   0% /sys/fs/cgroup
/dev/mapper/VolGroup-lv_root 8.8G   1.5G   6.9G  18% /
/dev/vda1                   976M   114M  796M  13% /boot
/dev/mapper/VolGroup-lv_tmp  2.0G   6.1M   1.8G   1% /tmp
/dev/mapper/VolGroup-lv_log  7.9G  214M   7.2G   3% /var/log
tmpfs                       182M         0  182M   0% /run/user/0
/dev/vdb1                    89G    57M   84G   1% /opt
/dev/vdb2                    9.0G   37M   9.3G   1% /opt/cloud/logs
[root@host-192-168-0-100 cloud]#

```

Step 3 Reinstall the component controller isap-agent. For details, see [Managing Nodes](#).

----End


11.1.2.3 Managing Nodes

Scenarios

This topic describes how to perform operations such as [Viewing Nodes](#) and [Deregistering a Node](#).

Viewing Nodes

- Step 1** Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Settings > Components**.

Step 5 On the **Nodes** tab, view the details about nodes.


If there are a large number of nodes, you can select **Node Name** or **Node ID**, enter a keyword in the search box, and click  to quickly search for a specified node.

Table 11-5 Collection node parameters


Parameter	Description
Node Name/ID	Name or ID of a node
Health Status	Node health status
Region	Region where the node is located
IP Address	Node IP address
CPU Usage	CPU usage of the node
Memory Usage	Memory usage of the node
Disk Usage	Node disk usage
Network Speed	Network rate of a node
Label	Label information of a node
Heartbeat Expiration Mark	Indicates whether the node is disconnected due to heartbeat expiration. If no heartbeat message is sent within 15 minutes, the node is marked as Disconnected .

Step 6 To view details about a node, click the node name.

----End

Deregistering a Node

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Settings > Components**.

Step 5 On the **Nodes** tab, locate the row that contains the target node and click **Deregister** in the **Operation** column.

Step 6 In the displayed dialog box, click **OK**.

 **NOTE**

Only the node is deregistered. The ECS and endpoint interface resources are not deleted. If you no longer need the data collection function, you need to manually release those resources. For details, see and .

----End


11.1.2.4 Configuring a Component

Scenario

This topic describes how to configure a component.

Procedure

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Settings > Components** and click the **Components** tab.

Step 5 On the **Components** tab page, click **Edit Settings** in the upper right corner of the component to be viewed. The configuration management page of the component is displayed on the right.

Step 6 In the **Node Configuration** area, click **Add** in the upper left corner of the node list. In the **Add Node** dialog box displayed, select a node and click **OK**.

Step 7 Click **Save and Apply** in the lower right corner of the page.

Wait for a period of time. When the component status changes to **Applied completed**, the Logstash collector has been installed on the current node.

----End

11.1.2.5 Logstash Configuration Description

The data collector Logstash for tenant-side collection is customized by SecMaster. In different transmission scenarios, you can adjust parameter settings to obtain an optimal performance. This topic mainly covers how to tune log4j2.properties and jvm.options.

JVM Running Memory Configuration

Table 11-6 JVM running memory configuration

Parameter	Configuration Type	Default Value	Description
-Djava.awt.headless	boolean	true	Server side configuration. If it is set to "true", you can run an application in headless mode (without a keyboard or display). This parameter is used for data related services.
-XX:+UseConcMarkSweepGC	boolean	false	Concurrent Mark Sweep (CMS) garbage collector for the old generation.
-Xmn	String	1024M	The size of the heap for the young generation. If the collection pressure is high, adjust this value. The larger the heap size for the young generation, the smaller the number of garbage collection times, and the higher the collection efficiency. Xmn must be smaller than Xmx .
-Xmx	String	2048M	The total (maximum) heap size. A proper Xmx can prevent JVM from using excessive system resources to keep the application available and stable. If this parameter is set to a very small value, the collector will start garbage collection over and over again. This will affect collector performance.
-Djruby.jit.threshold	number	0	The specified method invocation count. When this threshold is reached, the JIT compiler of JRuby attempts to compile the local code of the method. You can adjust this value to obtain an optimal balance between startup time (compilation cost) and execution time performance
-XX:CMSInitiatingOccupancyFraction	number	75	CMS garbage collector. When the old generation usage reaches 75%, CMS garbage collection is triggered.

Parameter	Configuration Type	Default Value	Description
-Xms	String	20248M	The initial Java heap size. When JVM starts, it attempts to allocate the specified amount of memory to the heap. A proper initial heap size will free you from frequent heap size adjustments while the application is running.

log4j2 log configuration

Table 11-7 log4j2 log configuration



Parameter	Configuration Type	Default Value	Description
appender.json_console_slowlog.layout.compact	boolean	true	JSON slow query log output.
appender.json_console_slowlog.layout.type	String	JSONLayout	Layout type of JSON slow query logs. Retain the default value.
appender.json_console_slowlog.type	String	Console	Type of JSON slow query logs. Default value: Console. This means logs are directly displayed on the console.
appender.json_console_slowlog.layout.eventEol	boolean	true	JSON slow query log output.
appender.json_console_slowlog.name	String	json_console_slowlog	Name of the JSON slow query log. Retain the default value.

11.1.2.6 Viewing Component Details

Scenarios

This topic describes how to view component details.

Procedure

- Step 1** Log in to the management console.
- Step 2** Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.
- Step 3** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.
- Step 4** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Settings > Components** and click the **Components** tab.
- Step 5** On the **Components** page, view the component details.
- **Running Node**
Click the **Running Node** in the upper right corner of a component. The running node information of the component is displayed on the right.
 - **View Settings**
Click **View Settings** in the upper right corner of the component to be viewed. The configuration details about the component are displayed on the right.
 - **Edit Settings**
 - a. Click **Edit Settings** in the upper right corner of the component to be viewed. The **Configuration Management** panel of the component is displayed on the right.
 - b. In the **Node Configuration** area, edit the node configuration information.
 - Adding a node: Click **Add** in the upper left corner of the node list. In the **Add Node** dialog box displayed, select a node and click **OK**.
 - Editing node parameters: Click  next to the node name to expand the node configuration information and edit the node parameters.
 - Running parameters: Locate the row that contains the target node, click **Run Parameter** in the **Operation** column.
 - Removing a node: Locate the row that contains the target node and click **Removed** in the **Operation** column.
 - Batch deletion: Select the nodes you want to remove and click **Batch Remove** in the upper left corner of the list.
 - Viewing historical versions: Click **Historical Version** in the lower right corner of the panel.
 - c. Click **Save and Apply** in the lower right corner of the page.

----End

11.1.3 Collection Management

11.1.3.1 Adding and Editing a Connection

Scenario


This topic describes how to add and edit a connection.

Limitations and Constraints

- After a data connection is added, only the parameters of the selected data source type can be modified. The data source type cannot be changed.

Adding a Connection

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Settings > Collections**.

Step 5 Add a data connection source.

1. On the **Connections** tab, click **Add**.
2. Configure the data connection source details.
 - **Connection Method:** Select **Source**.
 - **Connection Type:** Select the type of the data source.
 - Set other parameters based on the selected connection type. For details about the parameters, see [Source Connectors](#).
3. After the setting is complete, click **Confirm** in the lower right corner of the page.

Step 6 Add a data connection destination.

1. On the **Connections** tab, click **Add**.
2. Configure the data connection destination details.
 - **Connection Method:** Select **Destination**.
 - **Connection Type:** Select the type of the data destination.
 - Set other parameters based on the selected connection type. For details about the parameters, see [Destination Connectors](#).
3. After the setting is complete, click **Confirm** in the lower right corner of the page.

----End


Editing a Data Connection

NOTE

After a data connection is added, only the parameters of the selected data source type can be modified. The data source type cannot be changed.

For example, if you select **File** as the data source type when adding a data connection, you can modify only the parameters in the file type but cannot change the **File** type.

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Settings > Collections**.

Step 5 On the Connections page, locate the row that contains the target connection and click **Edit** in the **Operation** column.

Step 6 On the **Select Data Source Type** page, edit the parameters of the data source type.

Step 7 Check the settings and click **Confirm** in the lower right corner of the page.

----End

11.1.3.2 Rules for Configuring Connectors

Source Connectors

SecMaster provides a wide range of source connectors for you to collect security data from your security products.

Table 11-8 Source connector types

Connector Type	In-use Logstash	Description
TCP	tcp	This collector is used to receive TCP logs. For details about the configuration rules, see Table 11-9 .
User file	file	This collector is used to receive logs in local files. For details about the configuration rules, see Table 11-10 .
UDP	udp	This collector is used to receive UDP logs. For details about the configuration rules, see Table 11-11 .
OBS	obs	This collector is used to obtain log data from an OBS bucket. For details about the configuration rules, see Table 11-12 .

Connector Type	In-use Logstash	Description
Kafka	kafka	This collector is used to obtain Kafka network log data. For details about the configuration rules, see Table 11-13 .
SecMaster	pipe	This collector is used to transfer SecMaster data to you. For details about the configuration rules, see Table 11-14 .
Elasticsearch	elasticsearch	This collector is used to obtain data from the Elasticsearch cluster. For details about the configuration rules, see Table 11-15 .

Table 11-9 TCP connector configuration rules

Rule	Logstash Settings	Type	Default Value	Mandatory	Description
Port	port	number	1025	Yes	Port number of the collection node.
Codec	codec	string	plain	Yes	Encoding format <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Plain: Read the original content. ● Json: processes the content in JSON format.
Packet label	type	string	tcp	Yes	Used to label logs.
SSL_enable	ssl_enable	boolean	false	No	Whether to enable SSL verification.
SSL certificate	ssl_cert	file	null	No	Certificate.
SSL key	ssl_key	file	--	No	SSL key file.

Rule	Logstash Settings	Type	Default Value	Mandatory	Description
SSL key passphrase	ssl_key_passphrase	string	--	No	SSL certificate key.

Table 11-10 File connector configuration rules

Rule	Logstash Settings	Type	Default Value	Mandatory	Description
File path	path	array	/opt/cloud/logstash/config/in.txt	Yes	Path to obtain files.
Start position	start_position	string	beginning	Yes	Read start position.
Decoding type	codec	string	json	Yes	Decoding type <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Plain: Read the original content. • Json: Processes the content in JSON format.
Packet label	type	string	file	No	Packet label, which is used for subsequent processing.
Enable metric	enable_metric	boolean	true	No	Whether to enable metrics.

Table 11-11 UDP connector configuration rules

Rule	Logstash Settings	Type	Default Value	Mandatory	Description
Port	port	number	1025	Yes	Port for the collection node.
Codec	codec	string	plain	Yes	Decoding type <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Plain: Read the original content. • Json: Processes the content in JSON format.
Packet label	type	string	udp	No	Packet label, which is used for subsequent processing.
Queue size	queue_size	number	20000	No	Queue size.
Number of bytes in the receiving buffer	receive_buffer_bytes	number	20000	No	Number of bytes in the receiving buffer
Buffer size	buffer_size	number	10000	No	Buffer size
Worker thread	workers	number	1	No	Number of worker threads

Table 11-12 OBS connector configuration rules

Rule	Logstash Settings	Type	Default Value	Mandatory	Description
region	region	string	--	Yes	region
Bucket	bucket	string	demo-obs-sec-mrd-datas	Yes	OBS bucket name

Rule	Logstash Settings	Type	Default Value	Mandatory	Description
endpoint	endpoint	string	https://obs.huawei.com	Yes	Endpoint address. Note that https must be added.
AK	ak	string	--	No	AK
SK	sk	string	--	No	SK
Prefix	prefix	string	/test	No	Prefix of the folder for log reads
Cache folder	temporary_directory	string	/temp	No	Cache folder for log reads
Packet label	type	string	--	No	Packet label
Memory path	sincedb_path	string	/opt/cloud/logstash/pipeline/file_name	No	Log read position. This parameter is used to prevent full-text traversal caused by restart.

Table 11-13 Kafka connector configuration rules

Rule	Logstash Settings	Type	Default Value	Mandatory	Description
Service address	bootstrap_servers	string	--	Yes	Service address
Topics	topics	array	logstash	Yes	Topics. Multiple topics can be consumed at the same time.
Consumer threads	consumer_threads	number	1	Yes	Consumer threads

Rule	Logstash Settings	Type	Default Value	Mandatory	Description
Auto offset reset	auto_offset_reset	string	latest	No	Offset reset <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Earliest: Read the earliest message. • Latest: Read the latest messages.
SSL certificate	ssl_truststore_location	file	--	No	SSL certificate This parameter is mandatory when SSL is selected.
SSL private key	ssl_truststore_password	string	--	No	SSL private key This parameter is mandatory when SSL is selected.
Security protocol	security_protocol	string	SASL_SSL	No	Security protocol
SASL connection configuration	sasl_jaas_config	string	--	No	SASL connection configuration
Encrypted	is_pw_encrypted	string	false	No	Encrypted
SASL mechanism	sasl_mechanism	string	PLAIN	No	sasl_mechanism
Group ID	group_id	string	--	No	group_id
<p>Set sasl_jaas_config based on the Kafka specifications. Example:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Plaintext connection configuration <pre>org.apache.kafka.common.security.plain.PlainLoginModule required username='kafka user' password='kafka password';</pre> • Ciphertext connection configuration <pre>org.apache.kafka.common.security.scram.ScramLoginModule required username='kafka user' name' password='kafka password';</pre> 					

Table 11-14 Pipe connector configuration rules

Rule	Logstash Settings	Type	Default Value	Mandatory	Description
Type	type	string	Tenant	Yes	Type
Pipeline	pipeld	string	--	Yes	Pipeline ID
domain_name	domain_name	string	domain_name	Yes	Domain name of the IAM user
User_name	user_name	string	user_name	Yes	Username of the IAM user
Password	user_password	string	--	Yes	Username of the IAM user
Subscription type	subscription_type	string	true	No	Subscription type <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Shared: shared mode • Exclusive: exclusive mode • Failover: disaster recovery mode
Subscription Start	subscription_initial_position	string	true	No	Subscription Start

Table 11-15 Elasticsearch connector configuration rules

Rule	Logstash Settings	Type	Default Value	Mandatory	Description
Hosts	hosts	array	--	Yes	Host IP address
Index	index	string	--	Yes	Index
Retrieval statement	query	string	--	Yes	Retrieval statement
User_name	user	string	--	Yes	User_name
Password	user_password	string	--	Yes	Password

Rule	Logstash Settings	Type	Default Value	Mandatory	Description
Queries	size	number	20	Yes	Queries
Scroll	scroll	string	5m	Yes	Volume
Docinfo	docinfo	boolean	true	Yes	Document
Is pw encrypted	is_pw_encrypted	boolean	true	Yes	Whether to enable encryption
Whether to enable SSL	ssl	boolean	true	No	Whether to enable SSL
Ssl	ca_file	file	--	No	Certificate file
Ssl_certificate_verification	ssl_certificate_verification	boolean	true	No	SSL certificate verification

Destination Connectors

SecMaster provides a wide range of destination connectors for you to collect security data from your security products.

Table 11-16 Destination connectors

Connector Type	In-use Logstash	Description
File	file	This collector is used to write data to local files on nodes. For details about the configuration rules, see Table 11-17 .
TCP	tcp	This collector is used to send TCP logs. For details about the configuration rules, see Table 11-18 .
UDP	udp	This collector is used to send UD logs. For details about the configuration rules, see Table 11-19 .
Kafka	kafka	This collector is used to write logs to Kafka message queues. For details about the configuration rules, see Table 11-20 .
OBS	obs	This collector is used to write logs to OBS buckets. For details about the configuration rules, see Table 11-21 .

Connector Type	In-use Logstash	Description
SecMaster pipeline	pipe	This collector is used to write logs to the SecMaster pipeline. For details about the configuration rules, see Table 11-22 .

Table 11-17 File connector configuration rules

Rule	Logstash Settings	Type	Default Value	Mandatory	Description
Path	path	string	/opt/cloud/logstash/config/out.txt	Yes	File path on the output node
Create if deleted	create_if_deleted	boolean	true	Yes	If the file does not exist, create one.
Decoding type	codec	string	json_lines	Yes	Codec <ul style="list-style-type: none"> plain: Read the original content. Json_lines: Processes the content in JSON format.

Table 11-18 TCP connector configuration rules

Rule	Logstash Settings	Type	Default Value	Mandatory	Description
Port	port	number	1025	Yes	Port

Rule	Logstash Settings	Type	Default Value	Mandatory	Description
Decoding type	codec	string	plain	Yes	Decoding type, which can be json_lines or Plain . <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • plain: Read the original content. • Json_lines: Processes the content in JSON format.
Hosts	host	string	192.168.0.66	Yes	Host address Note: The network between the host and the node is normal.
SSL certificate	ssl_cert	file	--	No	SSL certificates
Whether to enable SSL	ssl_enable	boolean	false	No	Whether to enable SSL authentication
SSL key	ssl_key	file	--	No	SSL certificate file
SSL key passphrase	ssl_key_passphrase	string	--	No	SSL certificate key

Table 11-19 UDP connector configuration rules

Rule	Logstash Settings	Type	Default Value	Mandatory	Description
Hosts	host	string	--	Yes	Host IP address. Note: The network between the host and the node is normal.
Port	port	number	1025	Yes	Port
Decoding type	codec	string	json_lines	Yes	Decoding type, which can be Json_lines or Plain . <ul style="list-style-type: none"> plain: Read the original content. Json_lines: Processes the content in JSON format.
Retry count	retry_count	number	3	No	Time of retry attempts
Retry backoff (ms)	retry_backoff_ms	number	200	No	Retry backoff (ms)

Table 11-20 Kafka connector configuration rules

Rule	Logstash Settings	Type	Default Value	Mandatory	Description
Service address	bootstrap_servers	string	--	Yes	Service address, for example, 192.168.21.21:9092,192.168.21.24:9999.

Rule	Logstash Settings	Type	Default Value	Mandatory	Description
Topics	topic_id	string	logstash	Yes	Topics
Decoding type	codec	string	plain	Yes	Decoding type, which can be Json or Plain .
Maximum length of the request	max_request_size	number	10485760	Yes	Maximum length of the request
SSL certificate	ssl_truststore_location	file	--	No	SSL certificates This parameter is mandatory when SSL is selected.
SSL private key	ssl_truststore_password	string	--	No	SSL private key This parameter is mandatory when SSL is selected.
Security protocol	security_protocol	string	PLAINTEXT	No	Security protocol
SASL connection configuration	sasl_jaas_config	string	--	No	SASL connection configuration
is_pw_encrypted	is_pw_encrypted	string	true	No	Whether to encrypt the value.
SASL mechanism	sasl_mechanism	string	PLAIN	No	sasl_mechanism

Rule	Logstash Settings	Type	Default Value	Mandator y	Description
<p>Set Sasl_jaas_config based on the Kafka specifications. The following is an example:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Plaintext connection configuration <code>org.apache.kafka.common.security.plain.PlainLoginModule required username='kafka user'password='kafka password';</code> • Ciphertext connection configuration <code>org.apache.kafka.common.security.scram.ScramLoginModule required username='kafka user name'password='kafka password';</code> 					

Table 11-21 OBS connector configuration rules

Rule	Logstash Settings	Type	Default Value	Mandator y	Description
region	region	string	--	Yes	region
Bucket	bucket	string	demo-obs-sec-mrd-datas	Yes	Bucket name
endpoint	endpoint	string	https://obs.huawei.com	Yes	endpoint
Cache folder	temporary_directory	string	/temp/logstash/	Yes	Cache path
Encoding type	codec	string	plain	No	Encoding format: plain or JSON
AK	ak	string	--	No	AK
SK	sk	string	--	No	SK
Prefix	prefix	string	test	No	Path prefix.
Encoding format	encoding	string	gzip	No	Encoding format: gzip or pure file

Rule	Logstash Settings	Type	Default Value	Mandatory	Description
Memory path	sincedb_path	string	/opt/cloud/logstash/pipeline/file_name	No	Log read position. This parameter is used to prevent full-text traversal caused by restart.

Table 11-22 Pipe connector configuration rules

Rule	Logstash Settings	Type	Default Value	Mandatory	Description
Type	type	string	Tenant	Yes	Type
Pipeline	pipeld	string	--	Yes	Pipeline
AK	ak	string	--	Yes	AK This parameter is mandatory when the platform type is selected.
SK	sk	string	--	Yes	SK This parameter is mandatory when the platform type is selected.
domain_name	domain_name	string	domain_name	Yes	Domain_name of the IAM user This parameter is mandatory when the tenant type is selected.

Rule	Logstash Settings	Type	Default Value	Mandatory	Description
User_name	user_name	string	user_name	Yes	Username of the IAM user This parameter is mandatory when the tenant type is selected.
Password	user_password	string	--	Yes	Username of the IAM user This parameter is mandatory when the tenant type is selected.
Compression type	compression_type	string	NONE	No	Packet compression type
Block if the queue is full	block_if_queue_full	boolean	true	No	Whether to block the access if the queue is full.
Enable batch processing	enable_batching	boolean	true	No	Whether to enable batch processing.


11.1.3.3 Managing Connections

Scenarios

This section describes how to perform the following operations: [Deleting a Data Connection](#) and [Deleting a Data Connection](#).

Viewing Connections

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Settings > Collections**.

Step 5 On the **Connections** tab, view connection details.


Table 11-23 Connection parameters

Parameter	Description
Connection Name	Connection name
Connection Type	Connection type
Connection Info	Information about the connection
Channel	Number of channels that are used by the connection
Description	Description of the connection
Operation	Operations such as editing or deleting connections

----End

Deleting a Data Connection

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Settings > Collections**.

Step 5 On the Connections page, locate the row that contains the target connection and click **Delete** in the **Operation** column.

Step 6 In the displayed dialog box, click **OK**.

----End

11.1.3.4 Creating and Editing a Parser

Scenario

By default, SecMaster has a built-in quick access parser. You can select a parser as required.

Table 11-24 Parser scenario description

Type	Scenario
Quick access	The source data can be directly transmitted without being processed.

Type	Scenario
Template	When you need to clear data sources or process fields, you can select a template based on the application scenario and create a parser.
Custom	You can create custom parsers and configure parsing rules to meet your needs, such as clearing data sources, processing fields, and more.

This topic describes how to create and edit a parser.

Creating a Parser


- Step 1** Log in to the management console.
- Step 2** Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.
- Step 3** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.
- Step 4** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Settings > Collection Management**. On the displayed page, click the **Parsers** tab.
- Step 5** [Customize a parser](#) or [create a parser from a template](#).
- **Customizing a parser**
 - a. On the **Parsers** tab page, click **Add**.
 - b. On the **Parsers** tab page, set parameters.

Table 11-25 Parameters for adding a parser

Parameter		Description
Basic Information	Parser Name	Set the parser name.
	Description	Enter the parser description.
Rule list		<p>Set the parsing rule of the parser. Perform the following steps:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Click Add and select a rule type. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Parsing rule: Select the parsing rule of the parser. For details about the parameters, see Rules for Configuring Parsers. ○ Conditional control: Select the conditions for the parser. You can select If, Else, or Else if. 2. Set parameters based on the selected rule.

- c. After the setting is complete, click **OK** in the lower right corner of the page to confirm the setting.
- **Creating a parser from a template**
 - a. On the **Parsers** tab page, click the **Templates** tab.
 - b. On the displayed page, locate the row that contains the target template, click **Created by Template** in the **Operation** column.
 - c. On the **Parsers** tab page, set parameters.


Table 11-26 Parameters for adding a parser

Parameter		Description
Basic Information	Parser Name	Parser name, which is automatically generated by the system based on the template and can be changed.
	Description	Parser description, which is automatically generated by the system based on the template and can be modified.
Rule list		<p>Parsing rule, which is automatically generated by the system based on the template and can be modified.</p> <p>To add a rule, click Add, select a rule type, and set parameters based on the selected rule.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Parsing rule: Select the parsing rule of the parser. For details about the parameters, see Rules for Configuring Parsers. ▪ Conditional control: Select the conditions for the parser. You can select If, Else, or Else if.

- d. After the setting is complete, click **OK** in the lower right corner of the page to confirm the setting.

----End

Editing a Parser

- Step 1** Log in to the management console.
- Step 2** Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.
- Step 3** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.
- Step 4** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Settings > Collection Management**. On the displayed page, click the **Parsers** tab.

Step 5 On the **Parsers** tab, locate the row containing your desired parser and click **Edit** in the **Operation** column.

Step 6 In the **Edit Parser** dialog box, edit the parser information.

Table 11-27 Editing a parser

Parameter		Description
Basic Information	Parser Name	Set the parser name.
	Description	Enter the parser description.
Rule list		<p>Set the parsing rule of the parser. Perform the following steps:</p> <p>Click Add and select a rule type.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Parsing rule: Select the parsing rule of the parser. For details about the parameters, see Rules for Configuring Parsers. • Conditional control: Select the conditional control principle of the parser.

Step 7 After the setting is complete, click **OK** in the lower right corner of the page to confirm the setting.

----End

11.1.3.5 Rules for Configuring Parsers

The tenant-side data collection uses custom Logstash collectors for data transmission. Parsers mainly work as codeless filters in Logstash. Currently, the following types of Logstash filter plugins are supported.

Table 11-28 Supported types

Parser	Plug-in in Logstash	Description
Key-Value filter	kv	Parses key-value pairs. For details about parsing rules, see Table 11-29 .
Mutate filter	mutate	Performs general mutations on fields. For details about parsing rules, see Table 11-30 .
Grok filter	grok	Parses regular expressions. For details about parsing rules, see Table 11-31 .
Date filter	date	Parses the date. For details about parsing rules, see Table 11-32 .

Parser	Plug-in in Logstash	Description
Drop filter	drop	Deletes packets. There is no specific rule. If you use this parser, logs received will be deleted.
Prune filter	prune	Parses blacklists and whitelists. For details about parsing rules, see Table 11-33 .
CSV filter	csv	Parses the CSV data. For details about parsing rules, see Table 11-34 .
Function filter	ruby	Executes ruby code. For details about parsing rules, see Table 11-35 .
JSON filter	json	Converts the JSON data. For details about parsing rules, see Table 11-36 .
Split filter	split	Splits data. For details about parsing rules, see Table 11-37 .
Clone filter	clone	Duplicates data. For details about parsing rules, see Table 11-38 .
UUID filter	uuid	Parses UUIDs. For details about parsing rules, see Table 11-39 .

Table 11-29 Kv filter

Parsing Rule	Logstash Settings	Type	Default Value	Man datory	Description
Source	source	string	source	Yes	Defines the fields to be translated.
Target	target	string	message	No	Defines the target fields.
Field_split	field_split	string	,	No	Splits fields.
Value_split	value_split	string	=	No	Splits fields.
Trim_key	trim_key	string	--	No	Removes spaces from the key.
Trim_value	trim_value	string	--	No	Removes spaces from the value.

Parsing Rule	Logstash Settings	Type	Default Value	Mandatory	Description
Allow_duplicate_values	allow_duplicate_values	boolean	true	No	Allows duplicate values.
Default_keys	default_keys	array	--	No	Adds keys.
Exclude_keys	exclude_keys	array	--	No	Excludes certain keys.
Include_keys	include_keys	array	--	No	Includes certain keys.
Prefix	prefix	string	--	No	Performs prefix matches.
Recursive	recursive	boolean	true	No	Performs Recursive parsing.
Transform_key	transform_key	string	--	No	Transforms keys.
Add_field	add_field	hash	--	No	Adds fields.
add_tag	add_tag	array	--	No	Adds tags.
Remove_field	remove_field	array	--	No	Removes fields.
Remove_tag	remove_tag	array	--	No	Removes tags.
Id	id	string	--	No	ID.
Whitespace	whitespace	string	strict/lenient	No	Allows whitespace characters.
Remove_char_key	remove_char_key	string	<>[](),	No	Removes characters from the key.

Table 11-30 Mutate filter

Parsing Rule	Logstash Settings	Type	Default Value	Mandatory	Description
Convert	convert	hash	--	No	Converts a field's value into a different type.
Join	join	hash	--	No	Joins arrays.
Lowercase	lowercase	array	--	No	Converts characters into its lowercase equivalent.
Coerce	coerce	hash	--	No	Sets the default value of a field.
Rename	rename	hash	--	No	Renames fields.
Replace	replace	hash	--	No	Replaces the value of a field with a new value.
Split	split	hash	--	No	Split a field to an array.
Strip	strip	array	--	No	Strips spaces from fields.
Update	update	hash	--	No	Updates fields.
Uppercase	uppercase	array	--	No	Converts characters into its uppercase equivalent.
Add_field	add_field	hash	--	No	Adds fields.
Add_tag	add_tag	array	--	No	Adds tags.
Remove_field	remove_field	array	--	No	Removes fields.
Remove_tag	remove_tag	array	--	No	Removes tags.
ID	id	string	--	No	Id
Copy	copy	hash	--	No	Copies fields.

Parsing Rule	Logstash Settings	Type	Default Value	Mandatory	Description
Gsub	gsub	array	--	No	Replaces the gsub value.

Table 11-31 Grok filter

Parsing Rule	Logstash Settings	Type	Default Value	Mandatory	Description
match	match	hash	--	Yes	Performs regex matches.
Break_on_match	break_on_match	boolean	true	No	Breaks on the first match.
Overwrite	overwrite	array	message	No	Overwrites fields.
Add_field	add_field	hash	--	No	Adds fields.
Add_tag	add_tag	array	--	No	Adds tags.
Remove_field	remove_field	array	--	No	Removes fields.
Remove_tag	remove_tag	array	--	No	Removes tags.
Id	id	string	--	No	Id

Table 11-32 Date filter

Parsing Rule	Logstash Settings	Type	Default Value	Mandatory	Description
Match	match	array	--	Yes	Performs regex match.
Target	target	string	timestamp	Yes	Target fields.
Add_field	add_field	hash	--	No	Adds fields.
Add_tag	add_tag	array	--	No	Adds tags.
Remove_field	remove_field	array	--	No	Removes fields.

Parsing Rule	Logstash Settings	Type	Default Value	Mandatory	Description
Remove_tag	remove_tag	array	--	No	Removes tags.
Id	id	string	test	No	Id
Locale	locale	string	--	No	Locale
Timezone	Specifies the time zone.	string	+8:00	No	Specifies the time zone.

Table 11-33 Prune filter

Parsing Rule	Logstash Settings	Type	Default Value	Mandatory	Description
Blacklist_names	blacklist_names	array	--	No	Excludes fields whose names match specified regular expressions.
Blacklist_values	blacklist_values	array	--	No	Excludes specified fields if their values match one of the supplied regular expressions.
Whitelist_names	whitelist_names	array	--	No	Includes specified fields only if their names match specified regular expressions.
Whitelist_values	whitelist_values	array	--	No	Includes specified fields only if their values match one of the supplied regular expressions.

Table 11-34 CSV filter

Parsing Rule	Logstash Settings	Type	Default Value	Mandatory	Description
Source	source	string	message	No	Defines the fields to be parsed.
Columns	columns	array	--	No	Defines a list of column names.
Separator	separator	string	,	No	Defines the column separator value.
Skip_empty_columns	skip_empty_columns	boolean	true	No	Defines whether empty columns can be skipped.

Table 11-35 Function filter

Parsing Rule	Logstash Settings	Type	Default Value	Mandatory	Description
Filter_length	filter_length	number	10	No	Controls the field length.
Set_time	set_time	ruby_time	123	No	Sets a time.

Table 11-36 JSON filter

Parsing Rule	Logstash Settings	Type	Default Value	Mandatory	Description
Source	source	string	message	Yes	Defines source fields.
Skip_on_invalid_json	skip_on_invalid_json	boolean	true	No	Skips invalid json fields.
Add_field	add_field	hash	null	No	Adds fields.
Add_tag	add_tag	array	null	No	Adds tags.

Parsing Rule	Logstash Settings	Type	Default Value	Mandatory	Description
Remove_field	remove_field	array	null	No	Removes fields.
Remove_tag	remove_tag	array	null	No	Removes tags.
Target	target	string	message	No	Defines target fields.

Table 11-37 Split filter

Parsing Rule	Logstash Settings	Type	Default Value	Mandatory	Description
Field	field	string	message	Yes	Defines fields to be splitted.

Table 11-38 Clone filter

Parsing Rule	Logstash Settings	Type	Default Value	Mandatory	Description
Clone	clones	array	--	Yes	Defines the list of fields to be cloned.

Table 11-39 UUID filter

Parsing Rule	Logstash Settings	Type	Default Value	Mandatory	Description
Target	target	string	uuid	Yes	Target fields.
Overwrite	overwrite	boolean	true	Yes	Defines whether to overwrite.

11.1.3.6 Managing Parsers

Scenarios

This topic describes how to perform the following operations: [Viewing Parsers](#), [Importing a Parser](#), [Exporting a Parser](#), and [Deleting a Parser](#).

Viewing Parsers


- Step 1** Log in to the management console.
- Step 2** Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.
- Step 3** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.
- Step 4** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Settings > Collection Management**. On the displayed page, click the **Parsers** tab.
- Step 5** On the **Parsers** page, view the detailed information about parsers.

Table 11-40 Parsers parameters

Parameter	Description
Name	Name of the parser.
Channel	Number of channels that are used by the parser
Description	Description of the parser.
Operation	Operations such as editing or deleting the parser

- Step 6** On the **Parsers** page, click the **Templates** tab.
- Step 7** On the **Templates** tab displayed, view the parser templates you can use.

Table 11-41 Parser template parameters

Parameter	Description
Name	Name of a parser template
Description	Description of the parser template
Operation	Creating a parser from a template.


----End

Importing a Parser

NOTE

- Only .json files no larger than 1 MB can be imported.
- A maximum of five parser files can be imported at a time, and each parser file can contain a maximum of 100 parsers.

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Settings > Collection Management**. On the displayed page, click the **Parsers** tab.

Step 5 On the **Parsers** tab, click **Import** in the upper left corner above the parser list.

Step 6 In the displayed **Import** dialog box, click **Select File** and select the JSON file you want to import.

CAUTION

- Only .json files no larger than 1 MB can be imported.
 - A maximum of five parser files can be imported at a time, and each parser file can contain a maximum of 100 parsers.
-


Step 7 Click **OK**.

You can view imported parsers in the parser list.

----End

Exporting a Parser

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.


Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Settings > Collection Management**. On the displayed page, click the **Parsers** tab.

Step 5 On the **Parsers** page, select the parsers you want to export and click **Export** above the list.

The system automatically downloads the parser file in .json format to your local PC.

----End

Deleting a Parser

- Step 1** Log in to the management console.
 - Step 2** Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.
 - Step 3** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.
 - Step 4** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Settings > Collection Management**. On the displayed page, click the **Parsers** tab.
 - Step 5** On the **Parsers** tab, locate the row that contains the target parser and click **Delete** in the **Operation** column.
 - Step 6** In the displayed dialog box, click **OK**.
- End




11.1.3.7 Adding and Editing a Collection Channel

Scenario

This topic describes how to add and edit a collection channel.


Adding a Channel Group

Before adding a collection channel, you need to add a connection group.

- Step 1** Log in to the management console.
 - Step 2** Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.
 - Step 3** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.
 - Step 4** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Settings > Collections**. On the **Collections** page, click the **Collection Channels** tab.
 - Step 5** Add a channel group.
 1. On the **Collection Channels** tab, click  next to **Groups**.
 2. Enter a group name and click .

To edit or delete a group, hover the cursor over the group name and click the edit or deletion icon.
- End

Adding a Collection Channel

- Step 1** Log in to the management console.
- Step 2** Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

- Step 3** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.
- Step 4** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Settings > Collections**. On the **Collections** page, click the **Collection Channels** tab.
- Step 5** On the right of the group list, click **Add**.
- Step 6** On the displayed page, in the **Basic Configuration** phase, configure basic information.

Table 11-42 Basic configuration parameters

Parameter		Description
Basic Information	Channel Name	User-defined collection channel name.
	Channel grouping	Select the group to which the collection channel belongs.
	(Optional) Description	(Optional) Enter the description of the collection channel.
Source Configuration	Source Name	Select the source name of the collection channel. After you select a source, the system automatically generates the information about the selected source.
Destination	Destination Name	Select the destination name of the collection channel. After you select a source, the system automatically generates the information about the selected source.

- Step 7** After the basic configuration is complete, click **Next** in the lower right corner of the page.
- Step 8** On the parser configuration page, select a parser to view its details.

If no parser is available or you want to create a parser, choose **Create** to create a parser. For details, see [Creating and Editing a Parser](#).
- Step 9** After the parser is configured, click **Next** in the lower right corner of the page.
- Step 10** On the **Select Node** page, click **Add**. In the **Add Node** dialog box displayed, select a node and click **OK**.
 - Running parameters: You can configure running parameters for added nodes by taking the following steps:
 - a. In the node list, locate the row that contains the target node, and click **Running Parameters** in the **Operation** column.
 - b. Click **Add Configuration** and set **Key** and **Value**.

If you need to optimize the running parameters of a collection channel, SecMaster provides optimization parameters **pipeline.batch.size**,

pipeline.workers, and **pipeline.batch.delay** for your choice. If no optimizations are required, delete related configurations.

Table 11-43 Parameter configuration description

Parameter	Type	Description
pipeline.batch.size	int	This parameter specifies the number of events that can be collected by each worker thread each time. A larger value indicates a higher efficiency. However, the memory overhead also increases. You can increase the heap space in jvm.options .
pipeline.workers	int	This parameter specifies the number of worker threads in the pipeline. The default value is the number of CPU cores.
pipeline.batch.delay	int	This parameter specifies the delay to submit the current pipeline. You can use this parameter to increase message submission times and system consumption efficiency.

- Removing a node: To remove an added node, locate the row that contains the target node, click **Remove** in the **Operation** column.

Step 11 After the running node is selected, click **Next** in the lower right corner of the page.

Step 12 On the **Channel Details Preview** page, confirm the configuration and click **OK**.

If the collection channel healthy status is **Normal**, all collection channels are successfully delivered. The following table describes the statuses of collection channels.

Table 11-44 Health status of a collection channel

Monitoring Status	Description
Healthy	The collection channel is successfully delivered.
Abnormal	Some collection channels are successfully delivered, and some are abnormal.
Faulty	The collection channel has not been delivered. This status changes according to the heartbeat status, and there is a delay. Generally, the monitoring status is reported every 30 seconds.

----End

Editing a collection channel


- Step 1** Log in to the management console.
- Step 2** Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.
- Step 3** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.
- Step 4** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Settings > Collections**. On the **Collections** page, click the **Collection Channels** tab.
- Step 5** In the collection channel list, locate the row that contains the target channel, click **More > Edit** in the **Operation** column. The **Edit Collection Channel** page is displayed.
- Step 6** On the displayed page, in the **Basic Configuration** phase, configure basic information.

Table 11-45 Basic configuration parameters

Parameter		Description
Basic Information	Channel Name	User-defined collection channel name.
	Channel grouping	Select the group to which the collection channel belongs.
	(Optional) Description	(Optional) Enter the description of the collection channel.
Source Configuration	Source Name	Select the source name of the collection channel. After you select a source, the system automatically generates the information about the selected source.
	Destination Name	Select the destination name of the collection channel. After you select a destination, the system automatically generates the information about the selected destination.

- Step 7** After the basic configuration is complete, click **Next** in the lower right corner of the page.
- Step 8** On the parser configuration page, select a parser to view its details.
If no parser is available or you want to create a parser, choose **Create** to create a parser. For details, see [Creating and Editing a Parser](#).
- Step 9** After the parser is configured, click **Next** in the lower right corner of the page.
- Step 10** On the **Select Node** page, click **Add**. In the **Add Node** dialog box displayed, select a node and click **OK**.

- Running parameters: After a node is added, if you want to configure parameters for the added node, perform the following steps:
 - a. In the node list, locate the row that contains the target node, and click **Running Parameters** in the **Operation** column.
 - b. Click **Add Configuration** and set **Key** and **Value**.
- Removing a node: To remove an added node, locate the row that contains the target node, click **Remove** in the **Operation** column.

Step 11 After the running node is selected, click **Next** in the lower right corner of the page.

Step 12 On the **Channel Details Preview** page, confirm the configuration and click **OK**.

----End


11.1.3.8 Managing Collection Channels

Scenarios

This topic describes how to perform the following operations: [Viewing Collection Channels](#), [Deleting a Collection Channel](#), and [Enabling, Disabling, and Restarting a Collection Channel](#).

Viewing Collection Channels

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Settings > Collections**. On the **Collections** page, click the **Collection Channels** tab.

Step 5 On the **Collection Channels** page, view the detailed information about collection channels.

Table 11-46 Collection channel parameters


Parameter	Description
Groups	List of collection channel groups and group names.
Name	Name of the collection channel.
Connection information	Collect channel connection information.
Created By	Creator of the collection channel.
Health Status	Health status of the collection channel.
Receiving Rate	Data receiving rate of the collection channel.

Parameter	Description
Sending Rate	Data sending rate of the collection channel.
Configuration Status	Configuration status of the collection channel.
Channel Instance	Number of collection channels.
Delivery Status	Status of a collection channel.
Operation	Operations such as editing and disabling a collection channel.

----End

Deleting a Collection Channel

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Settings > Collections**. On the **Collections** page, click the **Collection Channels** tab.

Step 5 In the collection channel list, locate the row that contains the target channel, click **More > Delete** in the **Operation** column.

NOTE


You can delete a collection channel only when it is stopped.

Step 6 In the displayed dialog box, click **OK**.

----End

Enabling, Disabling, and Restarting a Collection Channel

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Settings > Collections**. On the **Collections** page, click the **Collection Channels** tab.

Step 5 In the collection stream management list, locate the row that contains the target stream and click **Enable**, **Stop**, or **Restart** in the **Operation** column.

Step 6 In the displayed dialog box, click **OK**.


----End

11.1.3.9 Viewing Collection Nodes

Scenario

This topic describes how to view collection nodes details.

Procedure

- Step 1** Log in to the management console.
- Step 2** Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.
- Step 3** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.
- Step 4** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Settings > Collections**. On the **Collections** tab, click the **Collection Nodes** tab.
- Step 5** On the **Collection Nodes** page, view the detailed information about collection nodes.


If there are a large number of nodes, you can select **Node Name** or **Node ID**, enter a keyword in the search box, and click  to quickly search for a specified node.

Table 11-47 Collection node parameters

Parameter	Description
Node Name/ID	Name or ID of a node
Health Status	Node health status
Region	Region where the node is located
IP Address	Node IP address
CPU Usage	CPU usage of the node
Memory Usage	Memory usage of the node
Disk Usage	Node disk usage
Network Speed	Network rate of a node
Label	Label information of a node
Heartbeat Expiration Mark	Indicates whether the node is disconnected due to heartbeat expiration. If no heartbeat message is sent within 15 minutes, the node is marked as Disconnected .

- Step 6** To view details about a node, click the node name.

----End

11.1.4 Upgrading the Component Controller

Scenarios

This topic describes how to upgrade the component controller from salt-minion to isap-agent for tenant-side data collection. salt-minion was used as component controller in earlier tenant-side data collection.

NOTE

The upgrade does not affect the data plane.

Preparing for the Upgrade

IAM is used for data collection authorization. You need to create an IAM user with the minimum permission to access SecMaster APIs and disable verification rules such as MFA for the user.

1. .

Create a user group on the IAM console, and attach a custom policy to the group.

```
{
  "Version": "1.1",
  "Statement": [
    {
      "Effect": "Allow",
      "Action": [
        "secmaster:node:create",
        "secmaster:node:monitor",
        "secmaster:node:update",
        "secmaster:node:taskQueueDetail",
        "secmaster:node:updateTaskNodeStatus"
      ]
    }
  ]
}
```

2. .

Create a user with **Access Type** set to **Programmatic access** on the IAM console and add the user to the group created in 1.

3. Log in to the console as the IAM user created in 1.


4. On the management console, hover over the username in the upper right corner, and choose **Security Settings** from the drop-down list.

5. On the Security Settings page, click the **Critical Operations** tab and ensure that the **Virtual MFA Device** is not bound.

If it has been bound, unbind it. For details, see .

Procedure

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Step 4 Deregister a node.

1. In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Settings > Components**. On the displayed **Nodes** page, locate the row that contains the target node and click **Logout**.
2. In the displayed dialog box, click **OK**.

The node is deregistered successfully, and its **Health Status** changes to **Disconnected**.

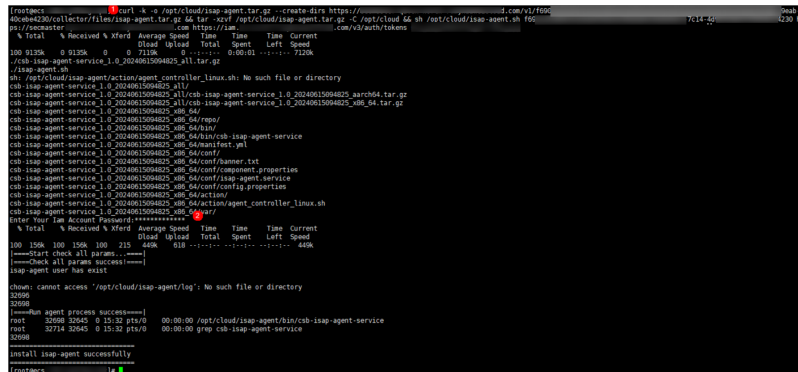
Step 5 Copy the script.

1. On the Node Management page, click **Create**.
2. On the **Create Node** page, click **Next**. On the **Verify installed Script** page, copy the script.

Step 6 Install the component controller.

1. Use a remote connection management tool, such as Xftp, SecureFX, WinSCP, PuTTY, or Xshell, to log in to the disconnected ECS node.
2. Run the command copied in [Step 5.2](#) as user **root** to install the Agent on the ECS.

Figure 11-10 Installing the agent



3. Enter the IAM username and password created in [Preparing for the Upgrade](#) as prompted.
4. If information similar to the following is displayed, the agent is successfully installed:
install isap-agent successfully
5. Check the node status on the **Nodes** page on the SecMaster console.

Step 7 Delete the **salt-minion** management channel.

1. On the **Nodes** page, click **Create**. On the **Create Node** page, click **Delete** in the **Operation** column for each management channel.
2. In the displayed dialog box, click **OK**.

----End

11.2 Data Integration

11.2.1 Log Access Supported by SecMaster

SecMaster can integrate logs of multiple cloud products. You can search for and analyze all collected logs in SecMaster.

Table 11-48 Log access supported by SecMaster

Category	Service	Service Type	Log	Log Description
Host security	Host Security Service (HSS)	Tenant-side cloud service	hss-alarm	HSS alarms
			hss-vul	HSS vulnerability scan results
			hss-log	HSS logs
			hss-baseline	HSS baseline check
Application security	Web Application Firewall (WAF)	Tenant-side cloud service	waf-attack	WAF attack logs
			waf-access	WAF access logs
	Cloud Trace Service (CTS)	Tenant-side cloud service	cts-audit	CTS logs
O&M security	Cloud Bastion Host (CBH)	Tenant-side cloud service	cbh-audit	Bastion host audit logs

11.2.2 Access Data

Scenario

For the first workspace created in each region, all data and asset details in the current region are synchronized to it automatically, and preconfigured models and playbooks are enabled for it automatically. For the non-first workspaces, you need to configure log access manually.

SecMaster can access logs of multiple cloud products with your authorization. After you authorize the access, you can manage logs centrally and search and analyze all collected logs.


This topic describes how to access logs and view where logs are stored.

Limitations and Constraints

It takes about 10 minutes for the log access settings to take effect.


Allowing SecMaster to Access Service Logs


Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Settings > Data Integration**.


Step 5 Locate the cloud service from which you want to collect logs, click  in the **Logs** column to enable log access.

To access logs of all cloud services in the current region, click  on the left of **Access Service Logs**.

Step 6 Set the lifecycle.

By default, data is stored for 7 days. You can set the storage period as required.

Step 7 Set **Automatically converts alarms**.

Locate the row containing the target security products. In the **Automatically converts alarms** column of that row, click  to enable the function. After that, SecMaster will automatically convert cloud service logs into alerts when the logs meet certain alert rules. Those alerts will be displayed on the **Alerts** page.

NOTE

- If this function is disabled, logs that meet certain alert rules will not be converted into alerts or displayed on the **Alerts** page.
- You can access host vulnerability scan results on the **Vulnerabilities** page of SecMaster. If such results have been accessed during data integration but this conversion function is disabled, the results will not be displayed on the **Vulnerabilities** page.

Step 8 Click **Save**. In the displayed dialog box, click **OK**.

After the access completes, a default data space and pipeline are created.


NOTE

It takes about 10 minutes for the log access settings to take effect.

----End

Viewing the Log Storage Location

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.



Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Settings > Data Integration**. On the displayed **Cloud Service Access** tab, view the log data storage location in the **Storage Location** column.

You can go to the corresponding pipeline in the target workspace to view the accessed logs.

----End

Related Operations

- Canceling Data Access
 - a. In the **Log** column of the target cloud services, click  to disable the access to cloud service logs.
 - b. Click **Save**.
- Editing the Data Access Lifecycle
 - a. In the **Lifecycle** column of the target cloud services, enter the data storage period.
 - b. Click **Save**.
- Canceling Automatic Converting Logs to Alarms
 - a. In the **Automatically converts alarms** column of the target cloud products, click  to disable the alarms.
 - b. Click **Save**.

11.3 Checks

Scenario

This topic describes how to create baseline check plans. To use cloud service baseline inspection, you need to create check plans first.

Procedure


- Step 1** Log in to the management console.
- Step 2** Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.
- Step 3** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.
- Step 4** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Settings > Checks**.
- Step 5** On the **Checks** page, click **Create Plan**. The pane for creating a check plan is displayed on the right.
- Step 6** Configure the check plan.
 1. Enter the basic information by referring to [Table 11-49](#).

Table 11-49 Basic information about a check plan

Parameter	Description
Name	Plan name
Schedule	Select how often and when the check plan is executed. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Schedule: every day, every 3 days, every 7 days, every 15 days, or every 30 days - Check start time: 00:00-06:00, 06:00-12:00, 12:00-18:00, or 18:00-24:00

2. Select a security standard for the plan.
Select the baseline check items to be checked.

Step 7 Click **OK**.

After the check plan is created, SecMaster performs cloud service baseline scanning at the specified time. You can choose **Risk Prevention > Baseline Check** to view the scanning result.

----End

11.4 Customizing Directories

Scenario

You can customize directories on SecMaster. This section includes the following content:


- [Viewing Existing Directories](#)
- [Changing Layout](#)

Limitations and Constraints

- Built-in directories **cannot** be edited or deleted.

Viewing Existing Directories

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Settings > Directory Customization**.

Step 5 In the directory list, view the directory details.


Table 11-50 Directory parameters

Parameter	Description
Level-1 Directory	Name of the level-1 directory to which the directory belongs
Level-2 Directory	Name of the level-2 directory to which the directory belongs
Status	Type of the directory.
Address	Address of the directory.
Layout	Layout associated with the directory.
Publisher	Publisher of the directory.
Operation	Operations you can do for the directory, such as changing the layout.

----End

Changing Layout

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Settings > Directory Customization**.

Step 5 Click **Changing layout** in the **Operation** column of the target directory.

Step 6 On the **Changing layout** page, select the layout to be changed.

Step 7 Click **OK**.

----End

12 FAQs

12.1 Product Consulting

12.1.1 Why Is There No Attack Data or Only A Small Amount of Attack Data?

SecMaster can detect a variety of attacks on cloud assets and presents them objectively.

If your assets are exposed little to the Internet (risks such as open ports and weak passwords can be exploited by attackers), it is less likely that they will be attacked. So there will be no or little security data in SecMaster.

12.1.2 Where Does SecMaster Obtain Its Data From?

SecMaster utilizes threat data collected from cloud-based threats and cloud services. Through big data mining and machine learning, it analyzes and presents threat trends while providing protection suggestions.

- SecMaster collects data from network traffic and security device logs to present the security status of assets and generate corresponding threat alerts using AI analysis.
- Additionally, SecMaster aggregates alarm data from other security services, such as Host Security Service (HSS) and Web Application Firewall (WAF). Based on obtained data, SA then performs big data mining, machine learning, and intelligent AI analysis to identify attacks and intrusions, helping you understand the attack and intrusion processes and providing related protection suggestions.

By analyzing security data that covers every aspect of your services, SecMaster makes it easier for you to understand comprehensive security situation of your services and make informed decisions and handle security incidents in real time.

12.1.3 What Are the Dependencies and Differences Between SecMaster and Other Security Services?

SecMaster can work with other security services such as WAF, HSS, Anti-DDoS, and DBSS.

- **How SecMaster Works With Other Services**

SecMaster is a security management service that depends on other security services to provide threat detection data so that it can analyze security threat risks, display the global security threat posture, and provide informed suggestions.

Other security services report detected threats to SecMaster and SecMaster aggregates the received data to display the global security posture.

- **Differences Between SecMaster and Other Security Services**

SecMaster: It is only a visualized threat detection and analysis platform and does not implement any specific protective actions. It must be used together with other security services.

Other security services display the event data detected by themselves only. They can take specific protective actions, but cannot display global threat posture.

Table 12-1 describes the differences between SecMaster and other security protection services.

Table 12-1 Differences between SecMaster and other services

Service	Category	Dependency and Difference	Protected Object
SecMaster	Security management	SecMaster focuses on the global security threat and attack situation, analyzes threat data generated by several security services and cloud security threats, and provides protection suggestions.	Display the global security threat attack situation.
Anti-DDoS	Network security	Anti-DDoS detects and defends against abnormal DDoS attack traffic, and synchronizes attack logs and defense data to SecMaster.	Ensure enterprise service stability.
Host Security Service (HSS)	Host security	HSS detects host security risks, executes protection policies, and synchronizes related alerts and protection data to SecMaster.	Ensures host security.

Service	Category	Dependency and Difference	Protected Object
WAF	Application security	WAF detects and protects website service traffic in multiple dimensions to defend against common attacks and block threats. Intrusion logs and alert data are synchronized to SecMaster to present the network-wide web risk situation.	Ensure availability and security of web applications.
DBSS	Data security	DBSS protects and audits database access behaviors. Related audit logs and alert data are synchronized to SecMaster.	Ensure the security of databases and assets on the cloud.

12.1.4 What Are the Differences Between SecMaster and HSS?

Service Positioning

- SecMaster is a next-generation cloud native security operations platform. It enables integrated and automatic security operations through cloud asset management, security posture management, security information and incident management, security orchestration and automatic response, cloud security overview, simplified cloud security configuration, configurable defense policies, and intelligent and fast threat detection and response.
- Host Security Service (HSS) is designed to protect server workloads in hybrid clouds and multi-cloud data centers. It protects servers and containers and prevents web pages from malicious modifications.

In short, SecMaster presents the comprehensive view of security posture, and HSS secures servers and containers.

Function Differences

- SecMaster collects security data (including detection data of security services such as HSS, WAF, and Anti-DDoS) on the entire network and provides capabilities such as cloud asset management, security posture management, security information and incident management, security orchestration, and automatic response, helping you implement integrated and automatic security operations management.
- HSS uses technologies such as AI, machine learning, and deep algorithms to analyze server risks through agents installed on protected servers. It delivers inspection and protection tasks through the console. You can manage the security information reported by the Agent through the HSS console.

Table 12-2 Differences between SecMaster and HSS


Item		Common Function	Difference
Asset security	Server	Both can display the overall security posture of servers.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SecMaster synchronizes server risk data from HSS and then displays overall server security posture. • HSS scans accounts, ports, processes, web directories, software information, and automatic startup tasks on servers and displays server security posture.
	Websites	-	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SecMaster checks and scans the overall security posture of website assets from different dimensions. • HSS does not support this function.
Vulnerability	Server vulnerabilities	Both can display server scanning results and support server vulnerability management.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SecMaster synchronizes server vulnerability data from HSS and allows you to manage server vulnerabilities in SecMaster. • HSS allows you to manage Linux, Windows, Web-CMS, and application vulnerabilities. It also gives you an overview of vulnerabilities in real time, including vulnerability scan details, vulnerability statistics, vulnerability types and distributions, your top 5 vulnerabilities, and the top 5 risky servers.
Baseline inspection	Cloud service baseline	-	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SecMaster can help you check key configurations of cloud services you enabled based on built-in checks. • HSS does not support this function.
	Unsafe settings	-	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SecMaster does not support this function. • HSS checks your baseline settings, including checking for weak passwords, and reviewing security policies and configuration details. HSS provides an overview of your configuration security rating, the top 5 configuration risks, detected weak passwords, and the top 5 servers with weak passwords configured.

12.1.5 How Do I Update My Security Score?

SecMaster checks your asset health in real time, evaluates the overall security posture, and gives a security score. A security score helps you quickly understand the overall status of unprocessed risks to your assets.

After asset security risks are fixed, manually ignore or handle alerts and update the alert status in the alert list. The risk severity can be down to a proper level accordingly. Your security score will be updated after you refresh the alert status and check your environment again.

Procedure

- Step 1** Log in to the management console.
- Step 2** Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.
- Step 3** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.
- Step 4** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Risk Prevention > Baseline Check**. On the baseline check page displayed, handle the baseline check items that fail the check.
- Step 5** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Risk Prevention > Vulnerabilities**. On the vulnerability management page displayed, handle the vulnerabilities.
- Step 6** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Threat Operations > Alert**. On the alert management page displayed, handle the alerts.
- Step 7** After the alert is handled, return to the **Security Overview** page and click **Check Again**. The security score will be updated then.

NOTE

It takes some time for a check to finish. You can refresh the page to get the new security score five minutes after you start the recheck.

----End

12.1.6 How Do I Handle a Brute-force Attack?

Brute-force attacks are common intrusion behavior. Attackers guess and try login usernames and passwords remotely. When they succeed, they can attack and control systems.

SecMaster works with HSS to receive alerts for brute force attacks detected by HSS and centrally display and manage alerts.

Handling Alerts

HSS uses brute-force detection algorithms and an IP address blacklist to effectively prevent brute-force attacks and block attacking IP addresses. Alerts will be reported.


If you receive an alert from HSS, log in to the HSS console to confirm and handle the alert.

- If your host is cracked and an intruder successfully logs in to the host, all hosts under your account may have been implanted with malicious programs. Take the following measures to handle the alert immediately to prevent further risks to the hosts:
 - a. Check whether the source IP address used to log in to the host is trusted immediately.
 - b. Change passwords of accounts involved.
 - c. Scan for risky accounts and handle suspicious accounts immediately.
 - d. Scan for malicious programs and remove them, if any, immediately.
- If your host is cracked and the attack source IP address is blocked by HSS, take the following measures to harden host security:
 - a. Check the source IP address used to log in to the host and ensure it is trusted.
 - b. Log in to the host and scan for OS risks.
 - c. Upgrade the HSS protection capability if it is possible.
 - d. Harden the host security group and firewall configurations based on site requirements.

Marking Alerts

After an alert is handled, you can mark the alert.

Step 1 Log in to the management console.

Step 2 Click  in the upper part of the page and choose **Security > SecMaster**.

Step 3 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces > Management**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.

Step 4 In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Threat Operations > Alert**. The alert management page is displayed.

Step 5 On the **Alert** tab, select **Brute-force attacks** and refresh the alert list.

Step 6 Delete the non-threat alerts.

----End

12.1.7 Data Synchronization and Consistency

Why Is the Data in SecMaster Inconsistent with That in WAF or HSS?

SecMaster aggregates all historical alert data reported by WAF and HSS, but WAF and HSS display real-time alert data. So data in SecMaster is inconsistent with that in WAF and HSS.

So you can go to the corresponding service (WAF or HSS) to view and handle latest alerts.

Why Is Zero Displayed for Total Assets on the Security Overview Page?

Symptom

A workspace was added and asset information was synchronized to and displayed on the **Resource Manager** page in the workspace, but the total number of assets on the **Security Overview** page is still 0.

Cause

SecMaster synchronizes asset details **every hour on the hour** after you create a workspace and synchronize asset information to the **Resource Manager** page.

Solution

Check the asset quantity after the very beginning of the next hour.

12.2 Troubleshooting

12.2.1 Data Collection

12.2.1.1 Component Controller Installation Failure

A component controller (isap-agent) needs to be installed on ECSs for security data collection. If the installation fails, you can fix the fault by following the instructions provided in this section.

Possible Causes

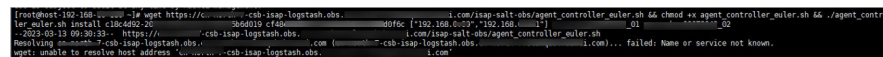
The possible causes are as follows:

- The network between the ECS where you want to install component controller isap-agent and the OBS bucket storing the agent is disconnected.
- The disk space of the ECS server is insufficient.
- Failed to obtain the IAM token.
- Failed to verify the workspace ID.
- The component controller isap-agent has been installed. The system attempts to install it again.

Locating the Cause and Fixing the Failure

- **The network between the ECS where you want to install component controller isap-agent and the OBS bucket storing the agent is disconnected.**

Figure 12-1 Disconnected network between the server and OBS

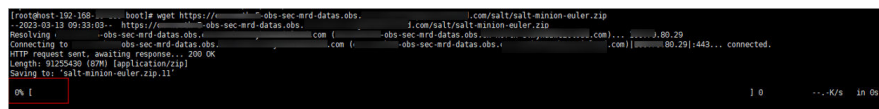


Solution

- (Optional) Method 1: Connect the ECS to OBS.
- (Optional) Method 2: Manually download the installation script and installation package to the local PC, and upload the installation package to the **/opt/cloud** directory on the server.

- i. Log in to the OBS management console.
 - ii. In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Buckets**. On the displayed page, click the name of the target bucket.
 - iii. On the displayed details page, download the installation script and installation package.
 - iv. Use a remote management tool, such as SecureFX or WinSCP, to log in to the server.
 - v. Upload the installation package to the **/opt/cloud** directory on the server.
- **The disk space of the ECS is insufficient.**

Figure 12-2 Insufficient disk space



Solution

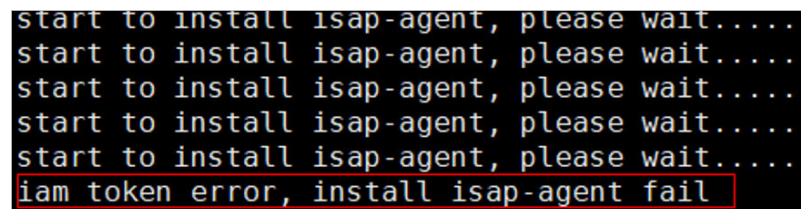
Clear the disk to reserve sufficient space.

- **Failed to obtain the IAM token.**

– Symptoms

If information shown in the following figure is displayed in the log, the call to obtain IAM token failed.

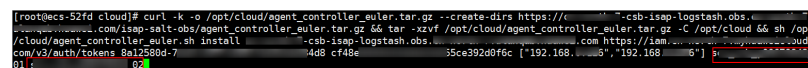
Figure 12-3 IAM token failure



– Troubleshooting and Solution

- i. Check whether the IAM account or username in the command is correct.

Figure 12-4 Username and password of an IAM user



- If any of them or both of them are incorrect, run the installation command with correct information again.
- If they are correct, go to **ii**.
- ii. Run the **vim /etc/salt/iam_token.txt** command to check whether the **/etc/salt/iam_token.txt** file exists.
 - If the information shown in the following figure is displayed, the directory exists. Go to **iii**.

Figure 12-5 Checking files

```
[root@ecs-]# vim /etc/salt/iam_token.txt
IIInJAYJKoZIhvcNAQcCoIIInFTCCJxECAQEeXDTALBgIghkgBZQMEAgEwgIuzBqkqhkiG9w0BBwGggIUkBI
1lIjoidGVfYw7Im5hbWUiOi
b25zb2xliiwiIlkIjoimCJ
VuZHBvaW50X2IawQ10iIWI
IiwiaWQiOiIwIiw0seyJuYW
9jdnIiLCJpZCJmFtZSI6I
LCJpZCI6IjAiIjoib3BfZ2F
dhdGVkX2t2b2ZlbnRzIjoiIiwiaWQiOiIwIn0seyJuYW1lIjoib3BfZ2F0ZW
ZCI6IjAifSx7Im5hbWUiOiJvcF9nYXRLZF91Y3NfY2lhIiwiaWQiOiIwIn0seyJuYW1lIjoib3BfZ2F0ZW
```

- If a message is displayed indicating that the file does not exist, contact technical support.
- iii. Run the **ping** command to check whether the server is reachable. If it is unreachable, enable the communication.

Figure 12-6 Checking the network

```
[root@ecs-S2fd cloud]# curl -k -o /opt/cloud/agent_controller_euler.tar.gz --create-dirs https://c... -csb-isap-logstash.obs-
.com/isap-salt-obs/agent_controller_euler.tar.gz && tar -zxvf /opt/cloud/agent_controller_euler.tar.gz -C /opt/cloud && sh /opt
/cloud/agent_controller_euler.sh install -csb-isap-logstash.obs-...com https://iam...
com/v3/auth/tokens_8a12580d-7...4d8 c748e...35ce392d0f6c ["192.168...5", "192.168...6"] su
91
```

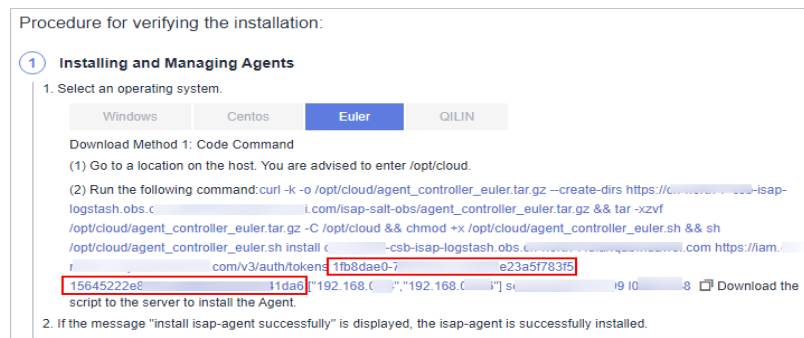
- **Failed to verify workspace ID.**
 - **Symptoms**
If the information shown in the following figure is displayed, the Workspace ID verification fails.

Figure 12-7 Workspace ID verification failure

```
start to install isap-agent, please wait....
start to install isap-agent, please wait....
start to install isap-agent, please wait....
start to install isap-agent, please wait....
start to install isap-agent, please wait....
workspaceId error, install isap-agent fail
```

- **Solution**
 - i. Log in to the SecMaster management console.
 - ii. In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.
 - iii. In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Settings > Components**. On the page displayed, click the target node name.
 - iv. Check workspace ID and project ID in the command output.

Figure 12-8 Parameters on the console



- v. Check whether the workspace ID and project ID in the command are the same as those in the file in **iv**.

Figure 12-9 Parameter information in the command

```
[root@ecs-...ud]# curl -k -o /opt/cloud/agent_controller_euler.tar.gz --create-dirs https://...csb-isap-logstash.obs...huawei...
[...com/isap-salt-obs/agent_controller_euler.tar.gz && tar -zxvf /...agent_controller_euler.tar.gz -C /opt/cloud && chmod +x /opt/cloud/agent_controller_euler.sh && sh /opt/cloud/agent_controller_euler.sh --install --workspaceid=...alworkspaceid=cf49e8...projectid=[*192.168...*,*192.168...] sec_cs...42_01
[...cloud.com/v3/auth/tokens 8a1258...alworkspaceid=cf49e8...projectid=[*192.168...*,*192.168...] sec_cs...42_01
[...y0000000_02
```

- vi. Use the correct workspace ID and project ID to run the command again.
- **The component controller isap-agent has been installed. The system attempts to install it again.**

– **Symptoms**

If the information shown in the following figure is displayed, the Agent has been installed.

Figure 12-10 Agent installed already

```
warning: group servicegroup does not exist - using root
warning: user service does not exist - using root
warning: group servicegroup does not exist - using root
warning: user service does not exist - using root
warning: group servicegroup does not exist - using root
The ISAP-salt-minion-euler has been installed. Do not install the ISAP-salt-minion-euler again.
[root@ecs-...i]#
```

– **Solution**

- i. (Optional) Method 1: Logging out the node on the management console.
 - 1) Log in to the SecMaster management console.
 - 2) In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Workspaces**. In the workspace list, click the name of the target workspace.
 - 3) In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Settings > Components**. On the displayed page, locate the row that contains the target node and click **Logout**.
 - 4) In the displayed dialog box, click **OK**.
- ii. (Optional) Method 2: Run a script command to uninstall component controller isap-agent.
 - 1) Use a remote management tool, such as SecureFX or WinSCP, to log in to the server.
 - 2) Run the **sh /opt/cloud/agent_controller_euler.sh uninstall** command to uninstall the component controller.
- iii. Check whether the uninstallation is complete.
 - 1) Use a remote management tool, such as SecureFX or WinSCP, to log in to the server.
 - 2) (Optional) Method 1: Run the **ls -a /opt/cloud/** command to view the files in the **/opt/cloud/** directory. If the information shown in the following figure is displayed (including only the script file), the uninstallation is complete.

Figure 12-11 Script file

```
[root@ecs-...i]# ls -a /opt/cloud/
.. agent_controller_euler.sh
```

- 3) (Optional) Method 2: Run the **salt-minion --version** command. If the following information is displayed, the uninstallation is complete.

Figure 12-12 Checking isap-agent details

```
[root@ecs-...]# salt-minion --version
-bash: salt-minion: command not found
```



It takes some time to deregister a node. Do not install the Agent until you confirm that the node has been deregistered.

12.2.1.2 Collection Node or Collection Channel Faults

Symptom

The component controller isap-agent periodically reports the collection node status and collection channel health status. Despite a delay of about one minute, the **Health Status** of a collection node or collection channel was still displayed as **Faulty** 3 minutes after the collection channel is delivered, and the CPU usage or memory usage of the server is about to reached 100%.

Figure 12-13 Collection node fault

Node NameID	Health Status	Region	IP Address	CPU Usage	Memory Usage	Disk Usage	Network Speed	Channel Instance	Tag	Heartbeat/Disconnection Flag
444-192.168.0.101	Faulty		192.168.0.101	97.487142%	75.00% 308/408	13.00% 1308/1908	10 MB/s, 10 MB/s	3		Online(1990267038m10251) (Jun 28, 2024 15:39:32 GMT+08:00)
444-192.168.0.102	Normal		192.168.0.102	2.5%	59.00% 208/408	6.50% 1308/2098	10 MB/s, 10 MB/s	4		Online(1990267038m10251) (Jun 28, 2024 15:39:25 GMT+08:00)

Figure 12-14 Collection channel fault

Groups	Name	Connection information	Created By	Health Status	Receiving Rate	Sending Rate	Configuration	Channel Instance	Delivery Status	Operation
All	error_jarjar (Receiver Name)	error_jarjar (Receiver Name)		Faulty	0 Size/Second	0 Size/Second	Synchronized	2	Running (-)	Enable Stop Refresh More
	syslog (Receiver Name)	syslog (Receiver Name)		Normal	0 Size/Second	0 Size/Second	Synchronized	2	Running (-)	Enable Stop Refresh More

Possible Causes

The configured connector or parser has syntax or semantic errors. As a result, the collector cannot run properly and restarts over and over again. The CPU and memory are exhausted.

Fault Location

1. Remotely log in to the ECS where the collection node resides.
 - You can log in to the ECS management console and click **Remote Login** in the ECS list.
 - If your server has an EIP bound, you can also use a remote management tool, such as Xftp, SecureFX, WinSCP, PuTTY, or Xshell, to log in to the server and install the component controller on the server as user **root**.

- Run the following command to check the OS running status:
top

If the following information is displayed, the Java process in the ECS uses a large number of CPU resources.

Figure 12-15 Status

```
top - 19:21:09 up 8 days, 29 min, 2 users, load average: 1.04, 0.29, 0.13
Tasks: 84 total, 1 running, 83 sleeping, 0 stopped, 0 zombie
%Cpu(s): 95.8 us, 3.7 sy, 0.0 ni, 0.5 id, 0.0 wa, 0.0 hi, 0.0 si, 0.0 st
KiB Mem : 3879596 total, 532820 free, 1234536 used, 2112240 buff/cache
KiB Swap: 0 total, 0 free, 0 used, 2295348 avail Mem

  PID USER      PR  NI   VIRT   RES   SHR  S  %CPU  %MEM     TIME+ COMMAND
 29442 root        20   0 4731800 1.0g 15528 S 190.3 27.9   0:44.63 java
 29245 root         0   0 353640 30420 16508 S  0.7  0.8   0:00.23 dockerd
 29425 root         0   0 11780   5464 2740 S  0.7  0.1   0:00.02 containerd-shim
    9 root         0   0 0         0     0 S  0.3  0.0   1:41.10 rcu_sched
23490 root         0   0 830056   9704 4360 S  0.3  0.3   0:02.47 csb-isap-agent-
```

- Run the following command to view the collector run logs:

docker logs isap-logstash -f

According to the logs, the filter (parser) configuration of the current collection channel is incorrect, as shown in the following figure.

Figure 12-16 Collector run log

```
-75, -XX:UseConcMarkSweepGC, -Xmn1024M, -Djava.awt.headless=true, -Djruby.jit.threshold=0]
19:29:52.441 [main] INFO logstash.settings - Creating directory {:setting=>"path.queue", :path=>"/opt/cloud/logstash/data/queue"}
19:29:52.452 [main] INFO logstash.settings - Creating directory {:setting=>"path.dead_letter_queue", :path=>"/opt/cloud/logstash/data/dead_letter_queue"}
19:29:53.071 [LogStash::Runner] INFO logstash.agent - No persistent UUID file found. Generating new UUID {:uuid=>"49625c6-e46b-4e48-82b3-1b3d27664db2", :path=>"/opt/cloud/logstash/data/uuid"}
19:29:54.574 [Api Webserver] INFO logstash.agent - Successfully started Logstash API endpoint {:port=>9600, :ssl_enabled=>false}
19:29:56.063 [Converge PipelineAction::Create<2aac07a8-c8b5-4cc8-8bb-74f1314ca>] ERROR logstash.agent - Failed to execute action {:action=>LogStash::PipelineAction::Create/pipeline_id:2aac07a8-c8b5-4cc8-8bb-74f1314ca, :exception=>LogStash::ConfigurationError, :message=>"Expected one of [XVE\\AVN], \\dA, \\(\\ at line 15, column 9 (byte 1469) after filter {inlase ", :backtrace=>["/opt/cloud/logstash/logstash-core/lib/logstash/compiler.rb:32:in 'compile imperative'", "org/logstash/execution/AbstractPipelineExt.java:189:in 'initialize'", "org/logstash/execution/JavaBasePipelineExt.java:72:in 'initialize'", "/opt/cloud/logstash/logstash-core/lib/logstash/java_pipeline.rb:48:in 'initialize'", "/opt/cloud/logstash/logstash-core/lib/logstash/pipeline_action/create.rb:52:in 'execute'", "/opt/cloud/logstash/logstash-core/lib/logstash/agent.rb:388:in 'block in converge state'"]]}
19:29:56.151 [LogStash::Runner] INFO logstash.runner - Logstash shut down.
19:29:56.160 [LogStash::Runner] FATAL org.logstash.Logstash - Logstash stopped processing because of an error: (SystemExit) exit
org.jruby.exceptions.SystemExit: (SystemExit) exit
    at org.jruby.RubyKernel.exit(org/jruby/RubyKernel.java:747) ~[jruby-complete-9.2.20.1.jar:7]
    at org.jruby.RubyKernel.exit(org/jruby/RubyKernel.java:710) ~[jruby-complete-9.2.20.1.jar:7]
    at opt.cloud.logstash.lib.bootstrap.environment.<main>(/opt/cloud/logstash/lib/bootstrap/environment.rb:94) ~[?:?]
Using bundled JDK: /opt/cloud/logstash/jdk
OpenJDK 64-Bit Server VM warning: Option UseConcMarkSweepGC was deprecated in version 9.0 and will likely be removed in a future release.
WARNING: Could not find logstash.yml which is typically located in $LS_HOME/config or /etc/logstash. You can specify the path using --path.settings. Continuing using the defaults
```

- Run the following command to switch to the directory where the collection channel configuration file is stored:

cd /opt/cloud/logstash/config/files

- Run the following command to check whether the filter part is abnormal:

cat Configuration file name

If the information shown in the following figure is displayed, the current filter is abnormal.

Figure 12-17 Filter exceptions

```

[root@... ~]# pwd
/opt/cloud/logstash/config/files
[root@... ~]# ll
total 0
-rw-r--r-- 1 root root 1646 Jun 27 19:29 2aac87ab-c8b5-4cc8-8bbb-f74fe1314ca1.conf
drwxr-xr-x 2 root root 4096 Jun 27 19:29 certificate
[root@... ~]# cat 2aac87ab-c8b5-4cc8-8bbb-f74fe1314ca1.conf
input {
  pulsar {
    service_url => "pulsar+ssl://[redacted]:"
    is_pw_encrypted => true
    encrypt_key => [redacted]
    tls_trust_certs_file_path => "/opt/cloud/logstash/config/gomas-pulsar-ca_cert.pem"
    pipes => ["persistent://[redacted]:[redacted]:[redacted]"]
    auth_params => {
      "366639336165623166383435393962303a3a62303665353335303765376436306133363564313338376665643431383838343a3a63383630376435353663663665"
      "64326530376435353663663665"
      "33386330376435353663663665"
      "38626530376435353663663665"
      "336265383366396164373136653039313538383064373639353334663930326266316331616139346463336435373733393933363939346131633139"
      "3766393138653831323764353566366365"
    }
    consumer_name => "isap-collector"
    subscription_name => "isap-collector-f74fe1314ca1-c8-8bbb-f74fe1314ca1"
  }
}

filter {
  else if [asdfsadsaf] {
    mutate {
      convert => {
        "sadffd" => "asdfsadf"
      }
    }
  }
}

output {
  file {
    path => "/opt/cloud/logstash/config/a.txt"
    create_if_deleted => true
    codec => "json_lines"
  }
}

```

Solution

- Step 1** Log in to the SecMaster console and access the target workspace.
- Step 2** In the navigation pane on the left, choose **Settings > Collection Management**. On the displayed page, click the **Parsers** tab.
- Step 3** Click **Edit** in the **Operation** column of the row containing the target parser. On the edit page, delete the incorrect configuration and configure it again.

Figure 12-18 Configurations of an abnormal parser

Basic Information

* Name

Description

Rules

* Conditional control Else if

Exist

* Parsing rule Mutate filter

Convert Remove

+ Add

+ Add Configuration

+ Add

Figure 12-19 Modifying the parser configuration

Step 4 Click **OK**.

Step 5 Click the **Collection Channels** tab, locate the target connection channel, and click **Restart** in the **Operation** column.

Figure 12-20 Restarting a collection channel

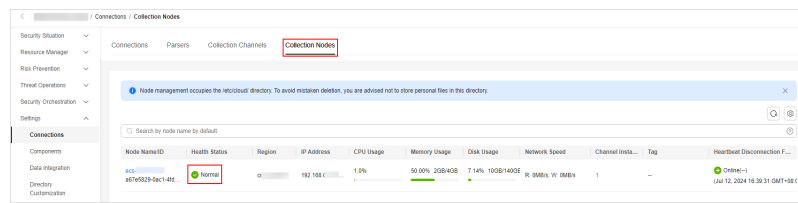
Step 6 Check the status of the collection channel and collection node.

- After the restart is complete, go to the **Collection Channels** tab and check the health status of the target collection channel.

Figure 12-21 Health status of a collection channel

- Select the **Collection Nodes** tab. On the page displayed, check the health status of the target collection node.

Figure 12-22 Health status of a collection node



If the **Health Status** of the collection channel and collection node is **Normal**, the fault has been rectified.

----End

A Change History

Released On	Description
2024-06-30	<p>This issue is the second official release.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Updated topics "Viewing Resource Information" and "Editing and Deleting Resources": Added descriptions about batch edit and optimized some descriptions. • Updated topic "Viewing Baseline Inspection Results": Added the description of the check result page. • Updated topic "Handling Baseline Inspection Results": Added the operation guide to importing and exporting check results. • Updated topics "Viewing Resource Information", "Viewing Vulnerability Details", "Viewing Incidents", "Viewing Alerts", and "Adding and Editing an Indicator": Updated some screenshots. • Added section "Policy Management" to support unified management of emergency policies. • Added some new built-in playbooks and workflows in "Built-in Playbooks and Workflows." • Added topic "Managing Workspace Tags." • Added topic "One-Click Blocking or Unblocking." • Updated the playbook and workflow description in topic "Security Orchestration Overview."
2024-02-23	This issue is the first official release.